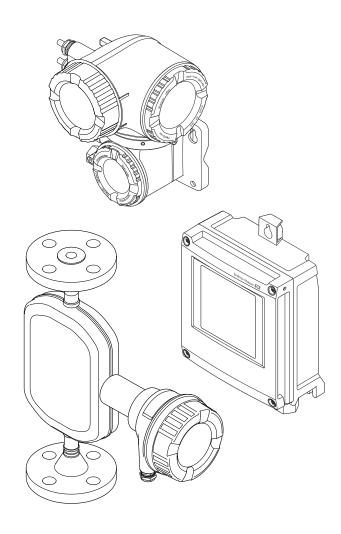
BA01885D/06/EN/03.24-00 71675028 2024-11-01 Valid as of version 01.00.zz (Device firmware)

# Operating Instructions **Proline Promass A 500 EtherNet/IP**

Coriolis flowmeter

# EtherNet/IP





- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser sales organization will supply you with current information and updates to this manual.

# Table of contents

1	About this document 6
1.1 1.2	Document function6Symbols61.2.1Safety symbols61.2.2Electrical symbols61.2.3Communication-specific symbols61.2.4Tool symbols71.2.5Symbols for certain types of information71.2.6Symbols in graphics7
1.3 1.4	Documentation8Registered trademarks8
2	Safety instructions
2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7	Requirements for the personnel9Intended use9Workplace safety10Operational safety10Product safety10IT security11Device-specific IT security112.7.1Protecting access via hardware write protection11
	2.7.2Protection cccss via a password112.7.3Access via web server122.7.4Access via service interface (CDI- RJ45)12
3	Product description 14
3.1	Product design       14         3.1.1       Proline 500 – digital       14         3.1.2       Proline 500       15
4	Incoming acceptance and product
	identification 16
4.1 4.2	Incoming acceptance16Product identification164.2.1Transmitter nameplate174.2.2Sensor nameplate194.2.3Symbols on the device20
5	Storage and transport 21
5.1 5.2	Storage conditions21Transporting the product215.2.1Measuring devices without lifting lugs215.2.2Measuring devices with lifting lugs21
5.3	5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift22Packaging disposal22

6	Installation	22
6.1	Mounting requirements	22
	6.1.1 Installation position	22
	6.1.2 Environmental and process	
	requirements	24
	6.1.3 Special installation instructions	26
6.2	Installing the measuring instrument	30
	6.2.1 Required tools	30
	6.2.2 Preparing the measuring instrument .	30
	6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device	30
	6.2.4 Mounting the transmitter housing:	
	Proline 500 – digital	31
	6.2.5 Mounting the transmitter housing:	
	Proline 500	33
	6.2.6 Turning the transmitter housing:	
	Proline 500	34
	6.2.7 Turning the display module: Proline	
	500	34
6.3	Post-installation check	35
-	<b>T</b> 1 / · 1 /·	26
7		36
7.1	Electrical safety	36
7.2	Connecting requirements	36
	7.2.1 Required tools	36
	7.2.2 Requirements for connection cable	36
	<ul><li>7.2.3 Terminal assignment</li><li>7.2.4 Available device plugs</li></ul>	41
	<ul><li>7.2.4 Available device plugs</li><li>7.2.5 Pin assignment of device plug</li></ul>	41 42
	<ul><li>7.2.5 Prin assignment of device plug</li><li>7.2.6 Preparing the measuring device</li></ul>	42 42
7.3	Connecting the measuring instrument:	42
ر./	Proline 500 - digital	43
	7.3.1 Connecting the connecting cable	43
	7.3.2 Connecting the transmitter	48
	7.3.3 Integrating the transmitter into a	10
	network	51
7.4	Connecting the measuring instrument:	21
	Proline 500	53
	7.4.1 Fitting the connecting cable	53
	7.4.2 Connecting the transmitter	57
	7.4.3 Integrating the transmitter into a	
	network	60
7.5	Potential equalization	61
	7.5.1 Requirements	61
7.6	Special connection instructions	62
	7.6.1 Connection examples	62
7.7	Hardware settings	65
	7.7.1 Setting the device address	65
	7.7.2 Activating the default IP address	66
7.8	Ensuring the degree of protection	68
7.9	Post-connection check	68
8	Operation options	69
0	Operation options	09

8.2	Structure and function of the operating	
		70
	8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu 7	70
	8.2.2 Operating philosophy 7	71
8.3	Access to operating menu via local display 7	72
	8.3.1 Operational display 7	72
		75
		77
		79
	1 5	79
	1 5	31
	5 5 5	31
	J 1 J	32
	511	32
	8.3.10 User roles and related access	2
		33
		כנ
	8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access	רו
		33
	8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad	
o (		34
8.4	1 5	34
	5	34
	1	35
		36
		39
	8.4.5 User interface 9	90
	8.4.6 Disabling the Web server 9	91
	8.4.7 Logging out 9	91
8.5	Access to the operating menu via the	
	operating tool	92
	8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool 9	92
		96
		97
9	System integration	8
9.1	- <b>j j</b>	-
9.1	1	98
		98
0.7		98
9.2	5	98
9.3	Integrating the measuring device in the	
		99
9.4	5	99
		99
		)0
9.5	Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP 11	LO
10	Commissioning 11	5
10.1	_	15
10.1		15
10.2	5 5	15
10.5 10.4		15
	5 1 5 5 5	
10.5	5 5 5	16
	5 5	17
	5 5	17
	10.5.3 Configuring the communication	. ~
		19
	5 5	21
	10.5.5 Displaying the I/O configuration 12	22

10.5.8Configuring the current output12510.5.9Configuring the relay output12810.5.10Configuring the relay output13510.5.11Configuring the local display13710.5.12Configuring the low flow cut off14010.5.13Configuring partially filled pipedetectiondetection14110.6Advanced settings14210.6.1Using the parameter to enter the access code14310.6.2Calculated process variables14310.6.3Carrying out a sensor adjustment14410.6.4Configuring the totalizer15010.6.5Carrying out additional display configurations15210.6.6WLAN configuration15510.6.7Configuration management15710.6.8Using parameters for device administration15810.7Simulation15910.8Protecting settings from unauthorized access16210.8.1Write protection via access code16310.8.2Write protection via write protection switch16611.1Reading off measured values16611.4Reading off measured values16611.4.1"Measured variables" submenu16711.4.2"Totalizer" submenu17011.4.3"Input values" submenu17114.4Output values17115.5Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions17311.6Performing a t		<ul><li>10.5.6 Configuring the current input</li><li>10.5.7 Configuring the status input</li></ul>	123 124
switch output       128         10.5.10 Configuring the relay output       135         10.5.11 Configuring the local display       137         10.5.12 Configuring partially filled pipe       detection         detection       141         10.6       Advanced settings       142         10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the       access code       143         10.6.2 Calculated process variables       143         10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment       144         10.6.4 Configuration       155         10.6.5 Carrying out additional display       configurations         configurations       152         10.6.6 WLAN configuration       158         10.7 Simulation       159         10.8.1 Write protection via access code       162         10.8.2 Write protection via access code       162         10.8.3 Write protection via access code       163         11.1 Reading off the device locking status       166         11.2 Adjusting the operating language       166         11.3 Configuring the display       166         11.4 Reading off measured values       170         11.4 Reading off measured values       170         11.4 Reading off measured values       171         11.4 Readi		10.5.8 Configuring the current output	
10.5.10 Configuring the relay output       135         10.5.11 Configuring the local display       137         10.5.12 Configuring partially filled pipe detection       141         10.6       Advanced settings       142         10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code       143         10.6.2 Calculated process variables       143         10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment       144         10.6.4 Configuring the totalizer       150         10.6.5 Carrying out additional display configurations       152         10.6.6 WLAN configuration       155         10.6.7 Configuration management       157         10.6.8 Using parameters for device administration       158         10.7 Simulation       159         10.8 Protecting settings from unauthorized access 10.8.1 Write protection via access code       162         10.8.2 Write protection via write protection switch       166         11.1 Reading off the device locking status       166         11.2 Adjusting the operating language       166         11.3 Configuring the display       166         11.4 Reading off measured values       167         11.4 Reading off the device locking status       166         11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu       170         11.4 Reading off the device locking status<		5 5 1 1 5	128
10.5.11 Configuring the local display       137         10.5.12 Configuring partially filled pipe       140         10.5.13 Configuring partially filled pipe       141         10.6 Advanced settings       142         10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the       access code         access code       143         10.6.2 Calculated process variables       143         10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment       144         10.6.4 Configuration management       155         10.6.5 Carrying out additional display       configuration         10.6.6 WLAN configuration       155         10.6.7 Configuration management       157         10.6.8 Using parameters for device       administration         10.8 Protecting settings from unauthorized access       162         10.8.1 Write protection via access code       163         10.8.2 Write protection via write protection       switch         10.8.2 Write protection via write protection       166         11.1 Reading off the device locking status       166         11.2 Adjusting the operating language       166         11.4 Reading off measured values       166         11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu       170         11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu       167         11.4.3 "Input values"			
10.5.12 Configuring the low flow cut off       140         10.5.13 Configuring partially filled pipe       141         10.6 Advanced settings			137
detection       141         10.6       Advanced settings       142         10.6.1       Using the parameter to enter the access code       143         10.6.2       Calculated process variables       143         10.6.3       Carrying out a sensor adjustment       144         10.6.4       Configuring the totalizer       150         10.6.5       Carrying out additional display configurations       152         10.6.6       WLAN configuration management       155         10.6.7       Configuration management       157         10.6.8       Using parameters for device administration       158         10.7       Simulation       159         10.8       Protecting settings from unauthorized access 162       10.8.1         10.8.1       Write protection via access code       163         10.8.2       Write protection via write protection switch       163         11.1       Reading off the device locking status       166         11.2       Adjusting the operating language       166         11.3       Reading off measured values       166         11.4       Reading off measured values       166         11.4       Reading off measured values       166         11.4       Readin			140
10.6       Advanced settings       142         10.6.1       Using the parameter to enter the access code       143         10.6.2       Calculated process variables       143         10.6.3       Carrying out a sensor adjustment       144         10.6.4       Configuration to talizer       150         10.6.5       Carrying out additional display configurations       152         10.6.6       WLAN configuration management       157         10.6.6       Wising parameters for device administration       158         10.7       Simulation       159         10.8       Protecting settings from unauthorized access       162         10.8.1       Write protection via access code       163         10.8.2       Write protection via write protection switch       163         11.1       Reading off the device locking status       166         11.2       Adjusting the operating language       166         11.3       Configuring the display       166         11.4       Reading off measured values       167 <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>141</td></t<>			141
10.6.1Using the parameter to enter the access code14310.6.2Calculated process variables14310.6.3Carrying out a sensor adjustment14410.6.4Configuring the totalizer15010.6.5Carrying out additional display configurations15210.6.6WLAN configuration15510.6.7Configuration management15710.6.8Using parameters for device administration15810.7Simulation15910.8Protecting settings from unauthorized access16210.8.1Write protection via access code16310.8.2Write protection via write protection switch16611.1Reading off the device locking status16611.2Adjusting the operating language16611.3Configuring the display16611.4"Measured variables" submenu16711.4.2"Totalizer" submenu16911.4.3"Input values" submenu17011.4.4Output values17111.5Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions17311.6.1Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter17411.7Displaying the measured value history17411.7Displaying the measured value history17411.6.2Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter17411.6.2Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter17412.1Diagnostics and troubleshooting <t< td=""><td>10.6</td><td></td><td></td></t<>	10.6		
10.6.2       Calculated process variables       143         10.6.3       Carrying out a sensor adjustment       144         10.6.4       Configuring the totalizer       150         10.6.5       Carrying out additional display       152         10.6.6       WLAN configuration       155         10.6.7       Configuration management       157         10.6.8       Using parameters for device       administration       158         10.7       Simulation       159       10.8.1       Write protection via access code       162         10.8.1       Write protection via write protection       switch       163         11       Operation       166         11.1       Reading off the device locking status       166         11.2       Adjusting the operating language       166         11.3       Configuring the display       166         11.4       Reading off measured values       167         11.4.2       Totalizer'' submenu       167         11.4.2       Totalizer'' submenu       167         11.4.2       Totalizer'' submenu       170         11.4.3       "Input values" submenu       170         11.4.4       Output values       173		10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the	
10.6.3       Carrying out a sensor adjustment       144         10.6.4       Configuring the totalizer			
10.6.4Configuring the totalizer15010.6.5Carrying out additional display configurations15210.6.6WLAN configuration15510.6.7Configuration management15710.6.8Using parameters for device administration15810.7Simulation15910.8Protecting settings from unauthorized access16210.8.1Write protection via access code16210.8.2Write protection via write protection switch16311Operation16611.1Reading off the device locking status16611.2Adjusting the operating language16611.4Reading off measured values16611.4.1"Measured variables" submenu16711.4.2Totalizer" submenu17011.4.3"Input values" submenu17111.5Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions17311.6Performing a totalizer reset17411.6.1Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter17411.7Displaying the measured value history17412Diagnostics and troubleshooting17812.2Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes18012.2.1Transmitter18012.2.2Sensor connection housing18312.3Diagnostic information on local display18412.3.1Diagnostic information in the web browser18612.4.1Diagnostic options1		-	
10.6.5Carrying out additional display configurations15210.6.6WLAN configuration15510.6.7Configuration management15710.6.8Using parameters for device administration15810.7Simulation15910.8Protecting settings from unauthorized access16210.8.1Write protection via access code16210.8.2Write protection via write protection switch16311Operation16611.1Reading off the device locking status16611.2Adjusting the operating language16611.4Reading off measured values16611.4.1"Measured variables" submenu16711.4.2"Totalizer" submenu17011.4.3"Input values" submenu17111.5Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions17311.6Performing a totalizer reset17311.6.1Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter17411.6.2Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter17412Diagnostics and troubleshooting17812.1General troubleshooting18312.2Sensor connection housing18312.3Diagnostic information on local display18412.3.1Diagnostic information on local display18412.3.2Calling up remedial measures18612.4Diagnostic information on local display18412.4.1Diagnosti		5 5 5	
10.6.6WLAN configuration15510.6.7Configuration management15710.6.8Using parameters for device administration15810.7Simulation15910.8Protecting settings from unauthorized access16210.8.1Write protection via access code16210.8.2Write protection via write protection switch16311Operation16611.1Reading off the device locking status16611.2Adjusting the operating language16611.4Reading off measured values16611.4.1"Measured variables" submenu16711.4.2"Totalizer" submenu16711.4.3"Input values" submenu17011.4.4Output values17111.5Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions17311.6Performing a totalizer reset17311.6.1Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter17411.7Displaying the measured value history17412Diagnostics and troubleshooting17812.1General troubleshooting18312.3Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes18012.2.1Transmitter18012.2.2Sensor connection housing18412.3.1Diagnostic information on local display18412.3.2Calling up remedial measures18612.4Diagnostic information on local display18412.3.2 <td></td> <td>10.6.5 Carrying out additional display</td> <td></td>		10.6.5 Carrying out additional display	
10.6.7Configuration management			
10.6.8Using parameters for device administration15810.7Simulation15910.8Protecting settings from unauthorized access16210.8.1Write protection via access code16210.8.2Write protection via write protection switch163 <b>11Operation166</b> 11.1Reading off the device locking status16611.2Adjusting the operating language16611.3Configuring the display16611.4Reading off measured values16711.4.2"Totalizer" submenu16711.4.3"Input values" submenu17011.4.4Output values17111.5Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions17311.6Performing a totalizer reset17411.6.1Function range of "Control Totalizer" parameter17411.7Displaying the measured value history17412Diagnostics and troubleshooting17812.1General troubleshooting17812.2Sensor connection housing18312.3Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes18312.3Diagnostic information on local display18412.4Diagnostic information in the web browser18612.4Diagnostic information in the web browser186			
administration15810.7Simulation15910.8Protecting settings from unauthorized access16210.8.1Write protection via access code16210.8.2Write protection via write protection switch163 <b>11Operation166</b> 11.1Reading off the device locking status16611.2Adjusting the operating language16611.3Configuring the display16611.4Reading off measured values16611.4.1"Measured variables" submenu16711.4.2"Totalizer" submenu16911.4.3"Input values" submenu17011.4.4Output values17111.5Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions17311.6Performing a totalizer reset17311.6.1Function range of "Control Totalizer" parameter17411.6.2Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter17411.7Displaying the measured value history17812.0General troubleshooting17812.1General troubleshooting18312.3Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes18312.3Diagnostic information on local display18412.3.1Diagnostic information on local display18412.3.2Calling up remedial measures18612.4Diagnostic information in the web browser186			157
10.8       Protecting settings from unauthorized access 10.8.1       Write protection via access code		51	158
10.8.1       Write protection via access code	10.7		159
10.8.2       Write protection via write protection switch	10.8		
switch       163         11       Operation       166         11.1       Reading off the device locking status       166         11.2       Adjusting the operating language       166         11.3       Configuring the display       166         11.4       Reading off measured values       166         11.4       Reading off measured values       166         11.4.1       "Measured variables" submenu       167         11.4.2       "Totalizer" submenu       169         11.4.3       "Input values" submenu       170         11.4.4       Output values       171         11.5       Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions       173         11.6       Performing a totalizer reset       173         11.6.1       Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter       174         11.7       Displaying the measured value history       174         11.7       Displaying the measured value history       178         12.1       General troubleshooting       178         12.2       Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes       180         12.2.1       Transmitter       180         12.2.2       Sensor connection housing       183			162
11       Operation       166         11.1       Reading off the device locking status       166         11.2       Adjusting the operating language       166         11.3       Configuring the display       166         11.4       Reading off measured values       166         11.4       Reading off measured values       166         11.4       Reading off measured values       166         11.4.2       "Totalizer" submenu       167         11.4.2       "Totalizer" submenu       169         11.4.3       "Input values" submenu       170         11.4.4       Output values       171         11.5       Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions       173         11.6       Performing a totalizer reset       173         11.6.1       Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter       174         11.6.2       Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter       174         11.7       Displaying the measured value history       174         11.7       Displaying the measured value history       178         12.2       Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes       180         12.2.1       Transmitter       180         12.2.2       Sensor			1()
<ul> <li>11.1 Reading off the device locking status 166</li> <li>11.2 Adjusting the operating language 166</li> <li>11.3 Configuring the display 166</li> <li>11.4 Reading off measured values 166</li> <li>11.4 Reading off measured values 166</li> <li>11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu 167</li> <li>11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu 169</li> <li>11.4.3 "Input values" submenu 170</li> <li>11.4.4 Output values 171</li> <li>11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions 173</li> <li>11.6 Performing a totalizer reset 173</li> <li>11.6 Performing a totalizer reset 173</li> <li>11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter 174</li> <li>11.6.2 Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter 174</li> <li>11.7 Displaying the measured value history 174</li> <li>12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting 178</li> <li>12.1 General troubleshooting 178</li> <li>12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 180</li> <li>12.2.1 Transmitter 180</li> <li>12.2.2 Sensor connection housing 183</li> <li>12.3 Diagnostic information on local display 184</li> <li>12.3.1 Diagnostic message 186</li> <li>12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser 186</li> <li>12.4.1 Diagnostic options 186</li> </ul>		switch	163
11.2       Adjusting the operating language       166         11.3       Configuring the display       166         11.4       Reading off measured values       166         11.4.1       "Measured variables" submenu       167         11.4.2       "Totalizer" submenu       169         11.4.3       "Input values" submenu       170         11.4.3       "Input values" submenu       170         11.4.4       Output values       171         11.5       Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions       173         11.6       Performing a totalizer reset       173         11.6.1       Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter       174         11.6.2       Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter       174         11.7       Displaying the measured value history       174         11.7       Displaying the measured value history       178         12.1       General troubleshooting       178         12.2       Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes       180         12.2.1       Transmitter       180         12.2.2       Sensor connection housing       183         12.3       Diagnostic information on local display       184         12.3.		Operation	
11.3Configuring the display			
11.4       Reading off measured values			
11.4.1"Measured variables" submenu16711.4.2"Totalizer" submenu16911.4.3"Input values" submenu17011.4.4Output values17111.5Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions17311.6Performing a totalizer reset17311.6.1Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter17411.6.2Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter17411.7Displaying the measured value history17412Diagnostics and troubleshooting17812.1General troubleshooting17812.2Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes18012.2.1Transmitter18012.2.2Sensor connection housing18312.3Diagnostic information on local display18412.3.1Diagnostic message18412.3.2Calling up remedial measures18612.4.1Diagnostic options186			
11.4.2"Totalizer" submenu16911.4.3"Input values" submenu17011.4.4Output values17111.5Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions17311.6Performing a totalizer reset17311.6.1Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter17411.6.2Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter17411.7Displaying the measured value history17412Diagnostics and troubleshooting17812.1General troubleshooting17812.2Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes18012.2.1Transmitter18012.2.2Sensor connection housing18312.3Diagnostic information on local display18412.3.1Diagnostic message18412.3.2Calling up remedial measures18612.4Diagnostic information in the web browser186	11.4		
11.4.3 "Input values" submenu17011.4.4 Output values17111.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions17311.6 Performing a totalizer reset17311.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter17411.6.2 Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter17411.7 Displaying the measured value history17412 Diagnostics and troubleshooting17812.1 General troubleshooting17812.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes18012.2.1 Transmitter18012.2.2 Sensor connection housing18312.3 Diagnostic information on local display18412.3.1 Diagnostic message18412.3.2 Calling up remedial measures18612.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser18612.4 Diagnostic options186			
11.4.4Output values17111.5Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions17311.6Performing a totalizer reset17311.6.1Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter17411.6.2Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter17411.7Displaying the measured value history17412Diagnostics and troubleshooting17812.1General troubleshooting17812.2Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes18012.2.1Transmitter18012.2.2Sensor connection housing18312.3Diagnostic information on local display18412.3.1Diagnostic message18412.3.2Calling up remedial measures18612.4Diagnostic information in the web browser18612.4Diagnostic options186			
<ul> <li>11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions</li></ul>			
<ul> <li>11.6 Performing a totalizer reset</li></ul>	11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process	
<ul> <li>11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter</li></ul>			
parameter17411.6.2Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter17411.7Displaying the measured value history17412Diagnostics and troubleshooting17812.1General troubleshooting17812.2Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes18012.2.1Transmitter18012.2.2Sensor connection housing18312.3Diagnostic information on local display18412.3.1Diagnostic message18412.3.2Calling up remedial measures18612.4Diagnostic information in the web browser186	11.6		173
11.6.2Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter17411.7Displaying the measured value history17412Diagnostics and troubleshooting17812.1General troubleshooting17812.2Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes18012.2.1Transmitter18012.2.2Sensor connection housing18312.3Diagnostic information on local display18412.3.1Diagnostic message18412.4Diagnostic information in the web browser18612.4Diagnostic options186			174
<ul> <li>11.7 Displaying the measured value history 174</li> <li>12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting 178</li> <li>12.1 General troubleshooting 178</li> <li>12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 180</li> <li>12.2.1 Transmitter 180</li> <li>12.2.2 Sensor connection housing 183</li> <li>12.3 Diagnostic information on local display 184</li> <li>12.3.1 Diagnostic message 186</li> <li>12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser 186</li> <li>12.4.1 Diagnostic options 186</li> </ul>			1,1
12Diagnostics and troubleshooting			
12.1General troubleshooting17812.2Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes18012.2.1Transmitter18012.2.2Sensor connection housing18312.3Diagnostic information on local display18412.3.1Diagnostic message18412.3.2Calling up remedial measures18612.4Diagnostic information in the web browser18612.4.1Diagnostic options186	11.7	Displaying the measured value history	174
<ul> <li>12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes</li></ul>	12	Diagnostics and troubleshooting	178
<ul> <li>12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes</li></ul>	12.1	General troubleshooting	178
12.2.1Transmitter18012.2.2Sensor connection housing18312.3Diagnostic information on local display18412.3.1Diagnostic message18412.3.2Calling up remedial measures18612.4Diagnostic information in the web browser18612.4.1Diagnostic options186	12.2	-	
<ul> <li>12.2.2 Sensor connection housing 183</li> <li>12.3 Diagnostic information on local display 184</li> <li>12.3.1 Diagnostic message 184</li> <li>12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures 186</li> <li>12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser 186</li> <li>12.4.1 Diagnostic options 186</li> </ul>		diodes	
<ul> <li>12.3 Diagnostic information on local display 184</li> <li>12.3.1 Diagnostic message 184</li> <li>12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures 186</li> <li>12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser 186</li> <li>12.4.1 Diagnostic options 186</li> </ul>		12.2.1 Transmitter	
<ul> <li>12.3.1 Diagnostic message</li></ul>	4.5 -		
<ul> <li>12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures 186</li> <li>12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser 186</li> <li>12.4.1 Diagnostic options 186</li> </ul>	12.3		
12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser . 186 12.4.1 Diagnostic options 186		Diagnostic information on local display	184
12.4.1 Diagnostic options 186		Diagnostic information on local display 12.3.1 Diagnostic message	184 184
5 I	17 /.	Diagnostic information on local display12.3.1Diagnostic message12.3.2Calling up remedial measures	184 184 186
	12.4	Diagnostic information on local display 12.3.1 Diagnostic message	184 184 186 186

12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or
	DeviceCare 187
	12.5.1 Diagnostic options 187
	12.5.2 Calling up remedy information 188
12.6	Diagnostic information via communication
	interface 189
	12.6.1 Reading out diagnostic information 189
12.7	Adapting the diagnostic information 189
	12.7.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior 189
12.8	Overview of diagnostic information 189
	12.8.1 Diagnostic of sensor 190
	12.8.2 Diagnostic of electronic 191
	12.8.3 Diagnostic of configuration 195
	12.8.4 Diagnostic of process 199
12.9	Pending diagnostic events 203
	Diagnostics list 203
12.11	Event logbook 204
	12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook 204
	12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook 205
	12.11.3 Overview of information events 205
12.12	Resetting the measuring device
	12.12.1 Function range of "Device reset"
40.40	parameter
	Device information
12.14	Firmware history 208
13	Maintenance 209
13.1	Maintenance work 209
	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning 209
	13.1.2 Internal cleaning 209
13.2	Measuring and test equipment
	5 11
13.3	Endress+Hauser services
13.3	Endress+Hauser services
13.3 <b>14</b>	Endress+Hauser services209Repair210
13.3	Endress+Hauser services209Repair210General notes210
13.3 <b>14</b>	Endress+Hauser services209Repair210General notes21014.1.1Repair and conversion concept210
13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1	Endress+Hauser services209Repair210General notes21014.1.1Repair and conversion concept21014.1.2Notes for repair and conversion210
13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2	Endress+Hauser services209Repair210General notes21014.1.1 Repair and conversion concept21014.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion210Spare parts210
<ul> <li>13.3</li> <li><b>14</b></li> <li>14.1</li> <li>14.2</li> <li>14.3</li> </ul>	Endress+Hauser services209Repair210General notes21014.1.1 Repair and conversion concept21014.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion210Spare parts210Endress+Hauser services210
<ul> <li>13.3</li> <li><b>14</b></li> <li>14.1</li> <li>14.2</li> <li>14.3</li> <li>14.4</li> </ul>	Endress+Hauser services209Repair210General notes21014.1.1 Repair and conversion concept21014.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion210Spare parts210Endress+Hauser services210Return210
<ul> <li>13.3</li> <li><b>14</b></li> <li>14.1</li> <li>14.2</li> <li>14.3</li> </ul>	Endress+Hauser services209Repair210General notes21014.1.1 Repair and conversion concept21014.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion210Spare parts210Endress+Hauser services210Return210Disposal211
<ul> <li>13.3</li> <li><b>14</b></li> <li>14.1</li> <li>14.2</li> <li>14.3</li> <li>14.4</li> </ul>	Endress+Hauser services209Repair210General notes21014.1.1 Repair and conversion concept21014.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion210Spare parts210Endress+Hauser services210Return210Disposal21114.5.1 Removing the measuring device211
<ul> <li>13.3</li> <li><b>14</b></li> <li>14.1</li> <li>14.2</li> <li>14.3</li> <li>14.4</li> </ul>	Endress+Hauser services209Repair210General notes21014.1.1 Repair and conversion concept21014.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion210Spare parts210Endress+Hauser services210Return210Disposal211
13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5	Endress+Hauser services209Repair210General notes21014.1.1 Repair and conversion concept21014.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion210Spare parts210Endress+Hauser services210Return210Disposal21114.5.1 Removing the measuring device21114.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device211
13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b>	Endress+Hauser services209Repair210General notes21014.1.1 Repair and conversion concept21014.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion210Spare parts210Endress+Hauser services210Return210Disposal21114.5.1 Removing the measuring device21114.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device211Accessories212
13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5	Endress+Hauser services209Repair210General notes21014.1.1 Repair and conversion concept21014.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion210Spare parts210Endress+Hauser services210Return210Disposal21114.5.1 Removing the measuring device21114.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device211Accessories212Device-specific accessories212
13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b>	Endress+Hauser services209Repair210General notes21014.1.1 Repair and conversion concept21014.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion210Spare parts210Endress+Hauser services210Return210Disposal21114.5.1 Removing the measuring device21114.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device211Accessories212Device-specific accessories21215.1.1 For the transmitter212
13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1	Endress+Hauser services209Repair210General notes21014.1.1 Repair and conversion concept21014.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion210Spare parts210Endress+Hauser services210Return210Disposal21114.5.1 Removing the measuring device21114.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device211Device-specific accessories21215.1.1 For the transmitter21215.1.2 For the sensor213
13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2	Endress+Hauser services209Repair210General notes21014.1.1 Repair and conversion concept21014.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion210Spare parts210Endress+Hauser services210Return210Disposal21114.5.1 Removing the measuring device21114.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device211Ceressories212Device-specific accessories21215.1.1 For the transmitter213Communication-specific accessories213
13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2 15.3	Endress+Hauser services209Repair210General notes21014.1.1 Repair and conversion concept21014.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion210Spare parts210Endress+Hauser services210Return210Disposal21114.5.1 Removing the measuring device21114.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device211Ceressories212Device-specific accessories21215.1.1 For the transmitter21215.1.2 For the sensor213Communication-specific accessories214
13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2	Endress+Hauser services209Repair210General notes21014.1.1 Repair and conversion concept21014.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion210Spare parts210Endress+Hauser services210Return210Disposal21114.5.1 Removing the measuring device21114.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device211Ceressories212Device-specific accessories21215.1.1 For the transmitter213Communication-specific accessories213
13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2 15.3	Endress+Hauser services       209         Repair       210         General notes       210         14.1.1       Repair and conversion concept       210         14.1.2       Notes for repair and conversion       210         14.1.2       Notes for repair and conversion       210         Spare parts       210         Endress+Hauser services       210         Endress+Hauser services       210         Return       210         Disposal       211         14.5.1       Removing the measuring device       211         14.5.2       Disposing of the measuring device       211         14.5.2       Disposing of the measuring device       212         15.1.1       For the transmitter       212         15.1.2       For the sensor       213         Communication-specific accessories       213         Service-specific accessories       214         System components       215
13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 <b>16</b>	Endress+Hauser services       209         Repair       210         General notes       210         14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept       210         14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion       210         Spare parts       210         Endress+Hauser services       210         Return       210         Disposal       211         14.5.1 Removing the measuring device       211         14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device       211         14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device       211         14.5.2 For the sensor       212         15.1.1 For the transmitter       212         15.1.2 For the sensor       213         Communication-specific accessories       213         Service-specific accessories       214         System components       215         Technical data       216
13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 <b>16</b> 16.1	Endress+Hauser services       209         Repair       210         General notes       210         14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept       210         14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion       210         Spare parts       210         Endress+Hauser services       210         Return       210         Return       210         Disposal       211         14.5.1 Removing the measuring device       211         14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device       211         14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device       211         14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device       211         15.1.1 For the transmitter       212         15.1.2 For the sensor       213         Communication-specific accessories       213         Service-specific accessories       214         System components       215         Technical data       216
13.3 <b>14</b> 14.1 14.2 14.3 14.4 14.5 <b>15</b> 15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 <b>16</b>	Endress+Hauser services       209         Repair       210         General notes       210         14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept       210         14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion       210         Spare parts       210         Endress+Hauser services       210         Return       210         Disposal       211         14.5.1 Removing the measuring device       211         14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device       211         14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device       211         14.5.2 For the sensor       212         15.1.1 For the transmitter       212         15.1.2 For the sensor       213         Communication-specific accessories       213         Service-specific accessories       214         System components       215         Technical data       216

16.4	Output	219
16.5	Power supply	225
16.6	Performance characteristics	226
16.7	Mounting	230
16.8	Environment	230
16.9	Process	232
16.10	Mechanical construction	233
16.11	User interface	237
16.12	Certificates and approvals	241
	Application packages	243
16.14	Accessories	244
16.15	Supplemental documentation	245

Index			247
-------	--	--	-----

## 1 About this document

### 1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

### 1.2 Symbols

### 1.2.1 Safety symbols

#### **DANGER**

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **WARNING**

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.

#### **A** CAUTION

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.

#### NOTICE

This symbol alerts you to a potentially harmful situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in damage to the product or something in its vicinity.

### 1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Direct current
$\sim$	Alternating current
$\sim$	Direct current and alternating current
<u> </u>	<b>Ground connection</b> A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	<b>Potential equalization connection (PE: protective earth)</b> Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.
	<ul><li>The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device:</li><li>Interior ground terminal: potential equalization is connected to the supply network.</li><li>Exterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system.</li></ul>

### 1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols

Symbol	Meaning
((1-	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local network.

### 1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning
0	Torx screwdriver
<b>\$</b> 6/	Phillips head screwdriver
Ŕ	Open-ended wrench

### 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning
$\checkmark$	Permitted Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
	<b>Preferred</b> Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
×	Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
i	<b>Tip</b> Indicates additional information.
<u></u>	Reference to documentation
	Reference to page
	Reference to graphic
►	Notice or individual step to be observed
1., 2., 3	Series of steps
L.	Result of a step
?	Help in the event of a problem
	Visual inspection

### **1.2.6** Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3,	Item numbers
1., 2., 3.,	Series of steps
A, B, C,	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C,	Sections
EX	Hazardous area
X	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
≈➡	Flow direction

### 1.3 Documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

The following documentation may be available depending on the device version ordered:

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information (TI)	<b>Planning aid for your device</b> The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Brief Operating Instructions (KA)	<b>Guide that takes you quickly to the 1st measured value</b> The Brief Operating Instructions contain all the essential information from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning.
Operating Instructions (BA)	Your reference document These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.
Description of Device Parameters (GP)	<b>Reference for your parameters</b> The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.
Safety Instructions (XA)	Depending on the approval, safety instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are also supplied with the device. The Safety Instructions are a constituent part of the Operating Instructions.  Information on the Safety Instructions (XA) that are relevant for the device is provided on the nameplate.
Supplementary device-dependent documentation (SD/FY)	Always comply strictly with the instructions in the relevant supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is a constituent part of the device documentation.

### 1.4 Registered trademarks

#### EtherNet/IP™

Trademark of ODVA, Inc.

#### TRI-CLAMP®

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

## 2 Safety instructions

### 2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ► Follow the instructions in this manual.

### 2.2 Intended use

#### Application and media

The measuring instrument described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring instrument can also be used to measure potentially explosive <sup>1)</sup>, flammable, toxid and oxidizing media.

Measuring instruments for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications, or where there is an increased risk due to pressure, are specially labeled on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring instrument is in perfect condition during operation:

- Only use the measuring instrument in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- Using the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- Use the measuring instrument only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- Keep within the specified ambient temperature range.
- Protect the measuring instrument permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

#### Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

### **WARNING**

Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- ► Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ► Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ► Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

<sup>1)</sup> Not applicable for IO-Link measuring instruments

#### NOTICE

#### Verification for borderline cases:

For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

#### **Residual risks**

#### **A**CAUTION

Risk of hot or cold burns! The use of media and electronics with high or low temperatures can produce hot or cold surfaces on the device.

Mount suitable touch protection.

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger of housing breaking due to measuring tube breakage!

If a measuring tube ruptures, the pressure inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure.

▶ Use a rupture disk.

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger from medium escaping!

For device versions with a rupture disk: medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

• Take precautions to prevent injury and material damage if the rupture disk is actuated.

### 2.3 Workplace safety

When working on and with the device:

• Wear the required personal protective equipment as per national regulations.

### 2.4 Operational safety

Damage to the device!

- Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ► The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

#### Modifications to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

#### Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- Use only original spare parts and accessories.

### 2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. The manufacturer confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device..

### 2.6 IT security

The manufacturer warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

### 2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater inoperation safety if used correctly. The following list provides an overview of the most important functions:

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch $\rightarrow \cong 11$	Not enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Access code (also applies to web server login or FieldCare connection) $\rightarrow \cong 12$	Not enabled (0000)	Assign a customized access code during commissioning
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2- PSK)	Do not change
WLAN passphrase (Password) → 🖺 12	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning
WLAN mode	Access point	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Web server $\rightarrow \square 12$	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Service interface CDI-RJ45 $\rightarrow \square$ 12	-	On an individual basis following risk assessment

### 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered  $\rightarrow \square$  163.

### 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

- User-specific access code Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- WLAN passphrase The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- Infrastructure mode
   When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

#### User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code ( $\rightarrow \square$  162).

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

#### WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface ( $\Rightarrow \bowtie 94$ ), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 156$ ).

#### Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

#### General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for safety reasons.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code and network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see "Write protection via access code" → 

   162.

#### 2.7.3 Access via web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser  $\rightarrow \boxminus$  84. The connection is established via the service interface (CDI-RJ45), the terminal connection for signal transmission with EtherNet/IP (RJ45 plug) or the WLAN interface.

The web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The web server can be disabled via the **Web server functionality** parameter if necessary (e.g., after commissioning).

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.

Detailed information on the device parameters: "Description of device parameters" document .

### 2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Device-specific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended.

This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.

Transmitters with an Ex de approval may not be connected via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)!

Order code for "Approval transmitter + sensor", options (Ex de): BA, BB, C1, C2, GA, GB, MA, MB, NA, NB BB, C2, GB, MB, NB

The device can be integrated into a ring topology. The device is integrated via the terminal connection for signal transmission (output 1) and the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45)  $\rightarrow \cong 61 \text{ or } \rightarrow \cong 52$ .

## **3 Product description**

The measuring system consists of a transmitter and a sensor. The transmitter and sensor are mounted in physically separate locations. They are interconnected by connecting cables.

### 3.1 Product design

Two versions of the transmitter are available.

### 3.1.1 Proline 500 – digital

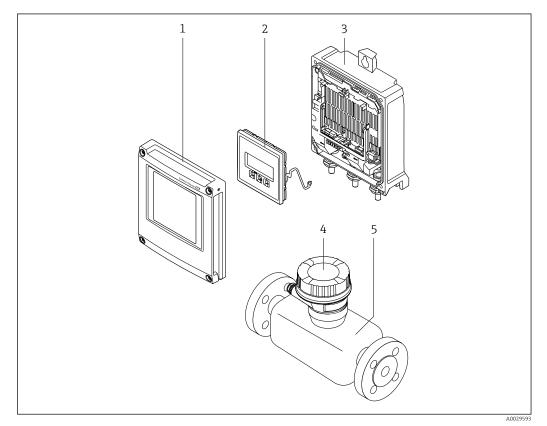
Signal transmission: digital

Order code for "Integrated ISEM electronics", option A "Sensor"

For use in applications not required to meet special requirements due to ambient or operating conditions.

As the electronics are located in the sensor, the device is ideal: For simple transmitter replacement.

- A standard cable can be used as the connecting cable.
- Not sensitive to external EMC interference.



■ 1 Important components of a measuring device

- *1 Electronics compartment cover*
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Sensor connection housing with integrated ISEM electronics: connecting cable connection
- 5 Sensor

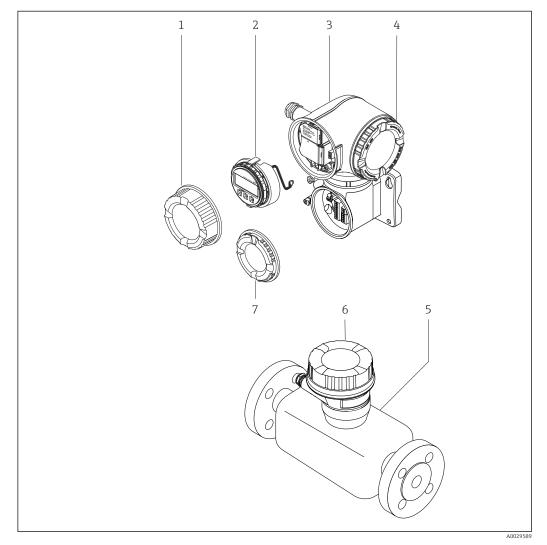
### 3.1.2 Proline 500

Signal transmission: analog Order code for "Integrated ISEM electronics", option **B** "Transmitter"

For use in applications required to meet special requirements due to ambient or operating conditions.

As the electronics are located in the transmitter, the device is ideal in the event of:

- Strong vibrations at the sensor.
- Sensor operation in underground installations.
- Permanent sensor immersion in water.



- Important components of a measuring device
- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- *3 Transmitter housing with integrated ISEM electronics*
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor
- 6 Sensor connection housing: connecting cable connection
- 7 Connection compartment cover: connecting cable connection

## 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

### 4.1 Incoming acceptance

On receipt of the delivery:

- 1. Check the packaging for damage.
  - Report all damage immediately to the manufacturer.
     Do not install damaged components.
- 2. Check the scope of delivery using the delivery note.
- 3. Compare the data on the nameplate with the order specifications on the delivery note.
- **4.** Check the technical documentation and all other necessary documents, e.g. certificates, to ensure they are complete.

If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact the manufacturer.

### 4.2 Product identification

The device can be identified in the following ways:

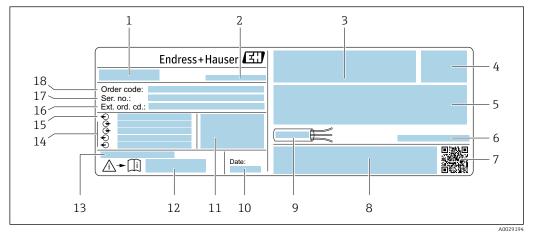
- Nameplate
- Order code with details of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations app* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: all the information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard device documentation" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" sections
- The *Device Viewer*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

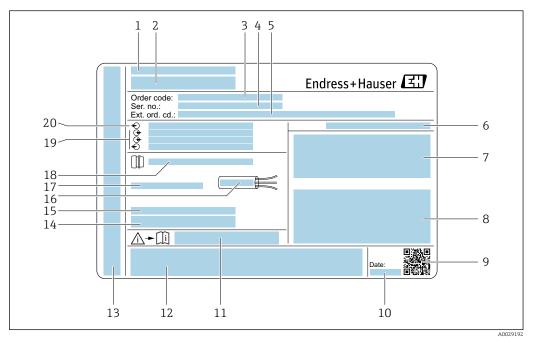
### 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

#### Proline 500 – digital



- *Example of a transmitter nameplate*
- 1 Name of the transmitter
- 2 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 3 Space for approvals: Use in hazardous areas
- 4 Degree of protection
- 5 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 6 Allowable ambient temperature  $(T_a)$
- 7 2-D matrix code
- 8 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 9 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev. rev.) from the factory
- 12 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 13 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 14 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 15 Electrical connection data: supply voltage
- 16 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 17 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 18 Order code

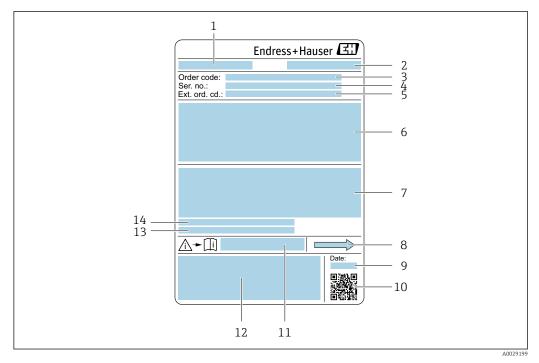
#### Proline 500



#### E 4 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev. rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Allowable ambient temperature  $(T_a)$
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

#### 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



₽ 5 Example of a sensor nameplate

- Name of the sensor 1
- 2 Manufacturer address/certificate holder
- 3 Order code
- Serial number (Ser. no.) 4
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- Flow direction 8
- 9 Date of manufacture: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation 11
- CE mark, RCM-Tick mark 12
- 13 Surface roughness
- Allowable ambient temperature  $(T_a)$ 14



### Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

#### Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approvalrelated specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the **#** placeholder symbol (e.g. **#LA#**).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).

Symbol	Meaning
	<b>WARNING!</b> This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. Please consult the documentation for the measuring instrument to discover the type of potential danger and measures to avoid it.
	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	Protective ground connection A terminal that must be connected to the ground prior to establishing any other connections.

### 4.2.3 Symbols on the device

## 5 Storage and transport

### 5.1 Storage conditions

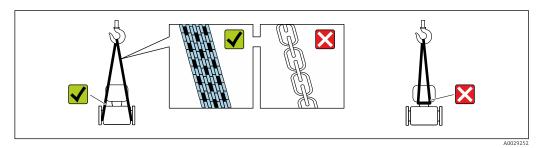
Observe the following notes for storage:

- Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- Protect from direct sunlight. Avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ► Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ► Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature  $\rightarrow \cong 230$ 

### 5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

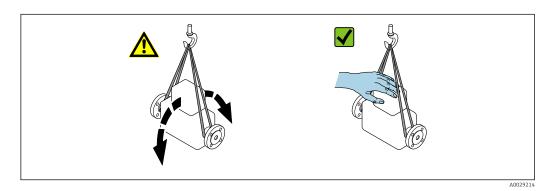
### 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

### **WARNING**

# Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



Endress+Hauser

### 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

### **A**CAUTION

#### Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

### 5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

### 5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100% recyclable:

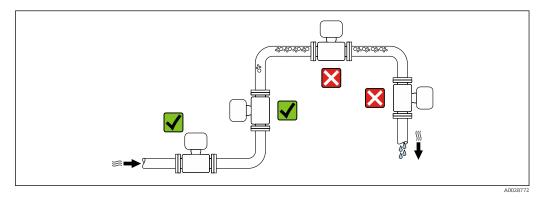
- Outer packaging of device
- Stretch wrap made of polymer in accordance with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS) Packaging
  - Wood crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
  - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62/EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Transport material and fastening fixtures
  - Disposable plastic pallet
  - Plastic straps
  - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material Paper pads

## 6 Installation

### 6.1 Mounting requirements

### 6.1.1 Installation position

#### Installation point

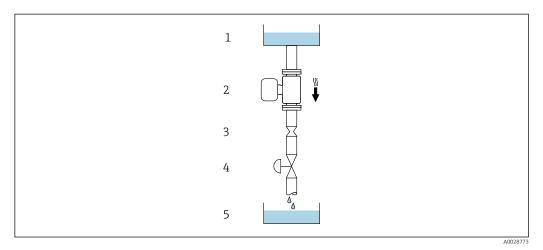


To prevent measuring errors arising from accumulation of gas bubbles in the measuring pipe, avoid the following mounting locations in the piping:

- Highest point of a pipeline.
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.

#### Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



🛃 6 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)

- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- 3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction
- 4 Valve 5
- Filling vessel

DN		Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
1	1/24	0.8	0.03
2	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>12</sub>	1.5	0.06
4	1⁄8	3.0	0.12

#### Orientation

The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

Orientation			Recommendation
A	Vertical orientation	A0015591	<b>2 1</b> )
В	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top	A0015589	2)

Orientation			Recommendation
С	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	A0015590	<b>№</b> <sup>3)</sup>
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	A0015592	

- 1) This orientation is recommended to ensure self-draining.
- 2) Applications with low process temperatures may reduce the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.

If a sensor is installed horizontally with a curved measuring tube, match the position of the sensor to the fluid properties.

#### Inlet and outlet runs

No special precautions need to be taken for fittings that create turbulence, such as valves, elbows or T-pieces, as long as no cavitation occurs  $\rightarrow \cong 24$ .



#### Installation dimensions

For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

#### 6.1.2 Environmental and process requirements

#### Ambient temperature range

Measuring device	<ul> <li>-40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F)</li> <li>Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)</li> </ul>
Readability of the local	-20 to $+60$ °C ( $-4$ to $+140$ °F)
display	The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

P Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature  $\rightarrow \cong 232$ 

#### ► If operating outdoors:

Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.

#### Static pressure

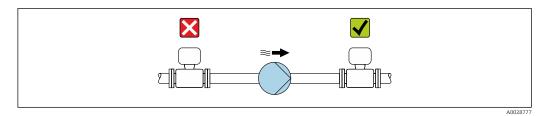
It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines
- Ensure the static pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



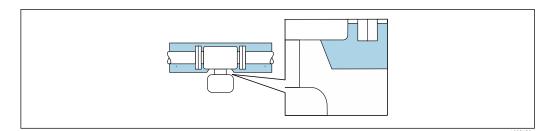
#### Thermal insulation

In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

#### NOTICE

#### Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, sensor connection housing pointing downwards.
- Do not insulate the sensor connection housing.
- Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the sensor connection housing: 80 °C (176 °F)
- Regarding thermal insulation with an exposed extended neck: We advise against insulating the extended neck to ensure optimal heat dissipation.



Thermal insulation with exposed extended neck

#### Heating

#### NOTICE

#### Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter.
- Depending on the medium temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account.

### NOTICE

#### Danger of overheating when heating

- Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 °C (176 °F).
- Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- ► When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
- Consider the "830 ambient temperature too high" and "832 electronics temperature too high" process diagnostics if overheating cannot be ruled out based on a suitable system design.

#### Heating options

If a fluid requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters<sup>2)</sup>
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets

#### Vibrations

The high oscillation frequency of the measuring tubes ensures that the correct operation of the measuring system is not influenced by plant vibrations.

### 6.1.3 Special installation instructions

#### Drainability

When the device is installed in a vertical position, the measuring tube can be drained completely and protected against deposit buildup if the properties of the measured liquid allow this. Furthermore, as only one measuring tube is used the flow is not impeded and the risk of product being retained in the measuring device is reduced to a minimum. The larger internal diameter of the measuring tube <sup>3)</sup> also reduces the risk of particles getting trapped in the measuring system. Due to the larger cross-section of the individual measuring tube, the tube is also generally less susceptible to clogging.

#### Hygienic compatibility

When installing in hygienic applications, please refer to the information in the "Certificates and approvals/hygienic compatibility" section  $\rightarrow \cong 241$ 

#### Rupture disk

Process-related information:  $\rightarrow \square 232$ .

<sup>2)</sup> The use of parallel electric band heaters is generally recommended (bidirectional electricity flow). Particular considerations must be made if a single-wire heating cable is to be used. For additional information, refer to EA01339D "Installation Instructions for Electrical Trace Heating Systems ".

<sup>3)</sup> Compared with the double-tube design with a similar flow capacity and measuring tubes with a smaller internal diameter

#### **WARNING**

#### Danger from medium escaping!

Medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

- Take precautions to prevent danger to persons and damage if the rupture disk is actuated.
- Observe the information on the rupture disk sticker.
- ► Make sure that the function and operation of the rupture disk is not impeded through the installation of the device.
- ▶ Do not remove or damage the rupture disk, drain connection and warning signs.

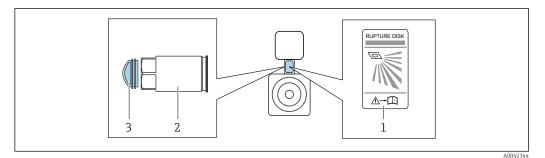
The position of the rupture disk is indicated by an affixed sticker. In versions without a drain connection (order option CU), the sticker is destroyed if the rupture disk is triggered. The disk can therefore be visually monitored.

To allow any escaping medium to drain in a controlled manner, a drain connection is available for the rupture disk integrated in the sensor: order code for "Sensor option", option CU "Drain connection for rupture disk". This connection is intended for a pipe connection with a <sup>1</sup>/<sub>4</sub> "NPT thread and sealed with a grip plug for protection. To guarantee the function of the rupture disk with a drain connection, the drain connection must be connected to the drain system in a hermetically tight manner.

The drain connection is firmly mounted in place by the manufacturer and may not be removed.

It is not possible to use the holder with a measuring device with a drain connection for a rupture disk: order code for "Sensor option", option CU "Drain connection for rupture disk"

It is not possible to use a heating jacket if the drain connection is used: order code for "Sensor option", option CU "Drain connection for rupture disk"



1 Rupture disk label

2 Drain connection for rupture disk with 1/4" NPT internal thread and 17mm width across flats (AF): order code for "Sensor option", option CU, drain connection for rupture disk

3 Transportation guard

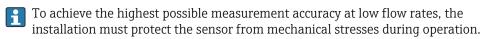
For information on the dimensions, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section (accessories).

#### Zero verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions  $\rightarrow \square$  226. Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).
- For gas applications with low pressure



To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Verification and adjustment cannot be carried out if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation

In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device

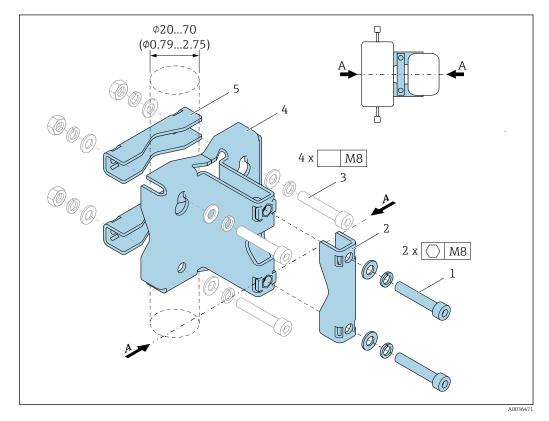
Leaks at the valves

If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

#### Sensor holder

The sensor holder is used to secure the device to a wall, tabletop or pipe (order code for "Accessory enclosed", option PR).



- 1 2 x Allen screw M8 x 50, washer and spring washer A4
- 2 1 x clamp (measuring instrument neck)
- 3 4 x securing screw for wall, tabletop or pipe mounting (not supplied)
- 4 1 x base profile
- 5 2 x clamp (pipe mounting)
- A Measuring instrument central line

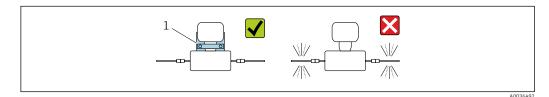
If the holder is used with a measuring instrument fitted with a rupture disk, it is important to ensure that the rupture disk in the neck is not covered over and that the cover of the rupture disk is not damaged.



#### Strain on pipes!

Excessive strain on an unsupported pipe can cause the pipe to break.

Install the sensor in a sufficiently supported pipe. In addition to the use of the sensor holder, for maximum mechanical stability the sensor can also be supported on the inlet and outlet sides onsite at the installation location with the use of pipe clamps, for example.



1 Sensor holder (Order code for "Accessories enclosed", option PR)

#### The following mounting versions are recommended for the installation:

Lubricate all threaded joints prior to mounting. The screws for wall, tabletop or pipe mounting are not supplied with the device and must be chosen to suit the individual installation position.

#### Wall mounting

Screw the sensor holder to the wall with four screws. Two of the four holes to secure the holder are designed to hook into the screws.

#### Mounting on a table

Screw the sensor holder onto the tabletop with four screws.

#### Pipe mounting

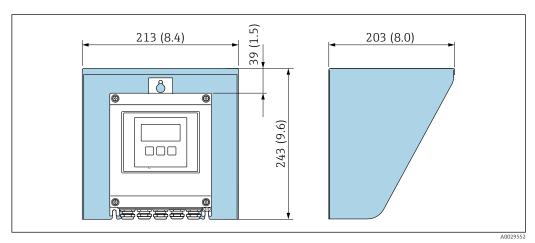
Secure the sensor holder to the pipe with two clamps.

#### **WARNING**

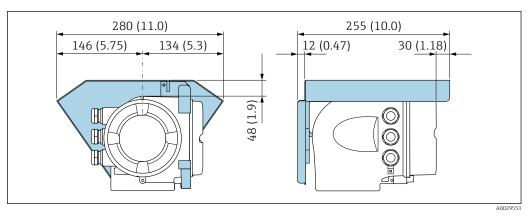
# Failure to comply with the specifications for vibration and shock resistance can damage the measuring instrument!

► During operation, transportation and storage, ensure compliance with the specifications for maximum vibration and shock resistance → 
<sup>(1)</sup> 231.

#### Weather protection cover



Weather protection cover for Proline 500 – digital; engineering unit mm (in)



Weather protection cover for Proline 500; engineering unit mm (in)

### 6.2 Installing the measuring instrument

### 6.2.1 Required tools

#### For transmitter

For mounting on a post:

- Proline 500 digital transmitter
  - Open-ended wrench AF 10
  - Torx screwdriver TX 25
- Proline 500 transmitter
   Open-ended wrench AF 13

For wall mounting: Drill with drill bit Ø 6.0 mm

#### For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Use a suitable mounting tool.

#### 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring instrument

- 1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
- 2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
- 3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

#### 6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device

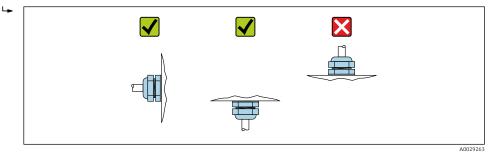
#### **WARNING**

#### Danger due to improper process sealing!

- Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- Ensure that the seals are clean and undamaged.
- Secure the seals correctly.

**1.** Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.

2. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



### 6.2.4 Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500 – digital

#### **A**CAUTION

#### Ambient temperature too high!

Danger of electronics overheating and housing deformation.

- Do not exceed the permitted maximum ambient temperature.
- ► If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight and exposure to weathering, particularly in warm climatic regions.

#### **A**CAUTION

#### Excessive force can damage the housing!

• Avoid excessive mechanical stress.

- The transmitter can be mounted in the following ways:
- Post mounting
- Wall mounting

#### Pipe mounting

Required tools:

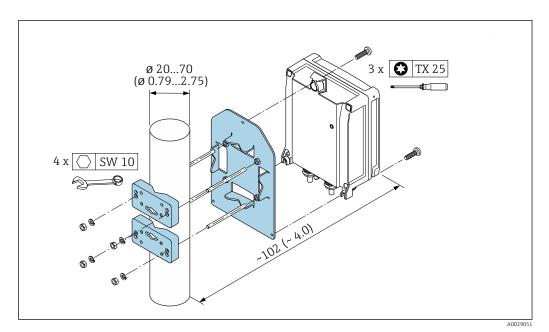
- Open-ended wrench AF 10
- Torx screwdriver TX 25

#### NOTICE

#### Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!

Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

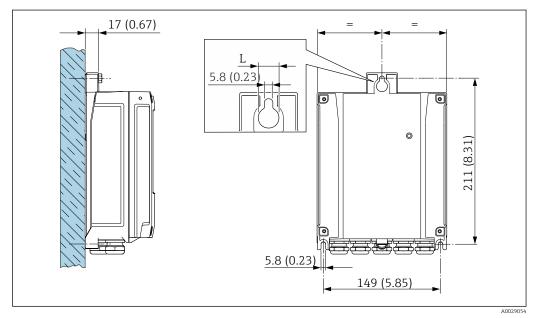
► Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2.5 Nm (1.8 lbf ft)



🖻 10 Unit mm (in)

#### Wall mounting

*Required tools:* Drill with drill bit Ø 6.0 mm



■ 11 Engineering unit mm (in)

L Depends on order code for "Transmitter housing"

Order code for "Transmitter housing"

- Option **A**, aluminum, coated: L = 14 mm (0.55 in)
- Option **D**, polycarbonate: L = 13 mm (0.51 in)

1. Drill the holes.

- 2. Insert wall plugs into the drilled holes.
- 3. Screw in the fixing screws slightly.
- 4. Fit the transmitter housing over the fixing screws and mount in place.

5. Tighten the fixing screws.

#### 6.2.5 Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500

#### **A**CAUTION

#### Ambient temperature too high!

Danger of electronics overheating and housing deformation.

- Do not exceed the permitted maximum ambient temperature.
- If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight and exposure to weathering, particularly in warm climatic regions.

#### **A**CAUTION

#### Excessive force can damage the housing!

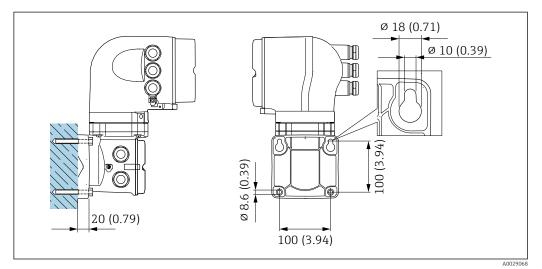
Avoid excessive mechanical stress.

The transmitter can be mounted in the following ways:

- Post mounting
- Wall mounting

#### Wall mounting

Required tools Drill with drill bit Ø 6.0 mm



🗷 12 Engineering unit mm (in)

1. Drill the holes.

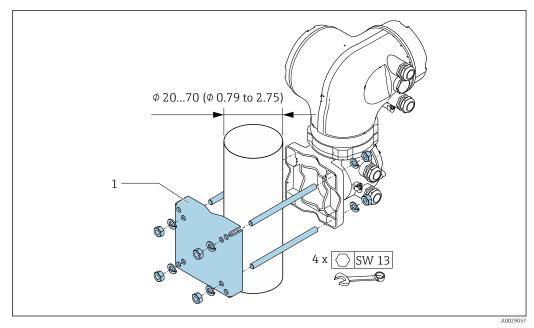
2. Insert wall plugs into the drilled holes.

- 3. Screw in the fixing screws slightly.
- 4. Fit the transmitter housing over the fixing screws and mount in place.

5. Tighten the fixing screws.

#### Pipe mounting

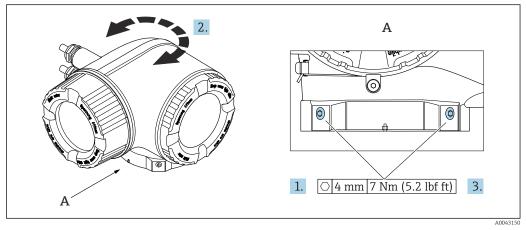
Required tools Open-ended wrench AF 13



🗷 13 Engineering unit mm (in)

### 6.2.6 Turning the transmitter housing: Proline 500

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.

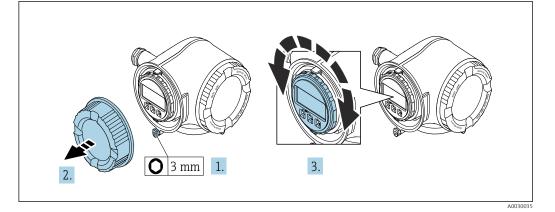


🖻 14 Ex housing

- 1. Loosen the fixing screws.
- 2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 3. Tighten the securing screws.

### 6.2.7 Turning the display module: Proline 500

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



- **1.** Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max.  $8 \times 45^{\circ}$  in each direction.
- 4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **5.** Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

### 6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
<ul> <li>Does the measuring instrument correspond to the measuring point specifications?</li> <li>For example: <ul> <li>Process temperature → </li> <li>232</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressure (refer to the "Pressure-temperature ratings" section of the "Technical Information" document).</li> <li>Ambient temperature</li> <li>Measuring range</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected →  <sup>2</sup> 23?</li> <li>According to sensor type</li> <li>According to medium temperature</li> <li>According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)</li> </ul>	
Does the arrow on the sensor match the direction of flow of the medium? $\rightarrow \square 23$ ?	
Is the tag name and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	
Is the device sufficiently protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?	

#### 7 **Electrical connection**

### **WARNING**

#### Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.

- ▶ Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- ► In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

#### 7.1 **Electrical safety**

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

#### 7.2 **Connecting requirements**

#### 7.2.1 **Required tools**

- For cable entries: use appropriate tool
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: flat blade screwdriver  $\leq 3 \text{ mm} (0.12 \text{ in})$

#### 7.2.2 **Requirements for connection cable**

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

#### Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal

Conductor cross-section  $< 2.1 \text{ mm}^2$  (14 AWG)

The use of a cable lug enables the connection of larger cross-sections.

The grounding impedance must be less than 2  $\Omega$ .

#### Permitted temperature range

- The installation quidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

#### Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

#### Signal cable

For custody transfer, all signal lines must be shielded cables (tinned copper braiding, optical coverage  $\geq$  85 %). The cable shield must be connected on both sides.

#### EtherNet/IP

Twisted-pair Ethernet CAT 5 or better.

See https://www.odva.org"EtherNet/IP Media Planning & Installation Manual".

#### Ethernet-APL

Shielded twisted-pair cable. Cable type A is recommended.
See https://www.profibus.com Ethernet-APL White Paper "

*Current output 0 /4 to 20 mA (excluding HART)* Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Pulse /frequency /switch output* Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Relay output* Standard installation cable is sufficient.

*Current input 4 to 20 mA* Standard installation cable is sufficient.

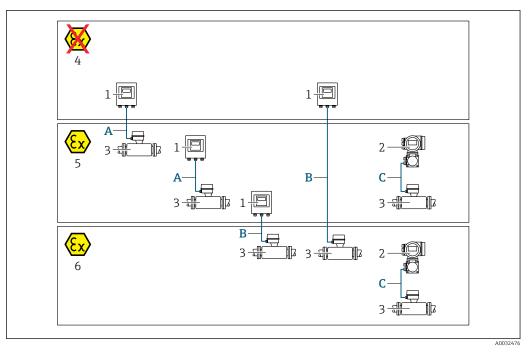
*Status input* Standard installation cable is sufficient.

#### Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 to 12 AWG).

#### Choice of connecting cable between the transmitter and sensor

Depends on the type of transmitter and the installation zones



- 1 Proline 500 digital transmitter
- 2 Proline 500 transmitter
- 3 Sensor Promass
- 4 Non-hazardous area
- 5 Hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2
- 6 Hazardous area: Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
- A Standard cable to 500 digital transmitter → 
  <sup>B</sup> 38
  Transmitter installed in the non-hazardous area or hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2/sensor
  installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2
- B Standard cable to 500 digital transmitter → 
   <sup>B</sup> 39
   Transmitter installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2/sensor installed in the hazardous area:
   Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
- C Signal cable to 500 transmitter → 🗎 41 Transmitter and sensor installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2 or Zone 1; Class I, Division 1

#### A: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500 - digital

#### Standard cable

A standard cable with the following specifications can be used as the connecting cable.

Design	4 cores (2 pairs); uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded with common shield			
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover $\geq 85~\%$			
<b>Loop resistance</b> Power supply line $(+, -)$ : maximum 10 $\Omega$				
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (900 ft), see the following table.			
Device plug, side 1         M12 socket, 5-pin, A-coded.				
Device plug, side 2	M12 plug, 5-pin, A-coded.			
Pins 1+2	Connected cores as twisted pair.			
Pins 3+4	Connected cores as twisted pair.			

Cross-section	Cable length [max.]
0.34 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 22)	80 m (240 ft)
0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 20)	120 m (360 ft)
0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 18)	180 m (540 ft)

Cross-section	Cable length [max.]		
1.00 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 17)	240 m (720 ft)		
1.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 15)	300 m (900 ft)		

*Optionally available connecting cable* 

Design	$2 \times 2 \times 0.34 \text{ mm}^2$ (AWG 22) PVC cable <sup>1)</sup> with common shield (2 pairs, uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded)
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
Oil resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover $\geq$ 85 %
Continuous operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: –50 to +105 $^\circ$ C (–58 to +221 $^\circ$ F); when cable can move freely: –25 to +105 $^\circ$ C (–13 to +221 $^\circ$ F)
Available cable length	Fixed: 20 m (60 ft); variable: up to maximum 50 m (150 ft)

1) UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

B: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500 - digital

#### Standard cable

A standard cable with the following specifications can be used as the connecting cable.

Design	4, 6, 8 cores (2, 3, 4 pairs); uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded with common shield			
Shielding	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover $\geq$ 85 %			
Capacitance C         Maximum 760 nF IIC, maximum 4.2 µF IIB				
Inductance L	Maximum 26 µH IIC, maximum 104 µH IIB			
Inductance/resistance ratio (L/R)	Maximum 8.9 $\mu H/\Omega$ IIC, maximum 35.6 $\mu H/\Omega$ IIB (e.g. according to IEC 60079-25)			
<b>Loop resistance</b> Power supply line (+, -): maximum 5 Ω				
Cable length         Maximum 150 m (450 ft), see the following table.				

Cross-section	Cable length [max.]	Termination
2 x 2 x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 20)	50 m (150 ft)	2 x 2 x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 20)
(AW0 20)		BN WT YE GN + - A B GY
		<ul> <li>+, - = 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>A, B = 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>
3 x 2 x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 20)	100 m (300 ft)	3 x 2 x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 20)
		BN WT GY PK YE GN + - A B GY
		<ul> <li>+, -= 1.0 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>A, B = 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>
4 x 2 x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 20)	150 m (450 ft)	4 x 2 x 0.50 mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG 20)
(		BN WT GY PK RD BU + - - - - A B GY YE GN
		<ul> <li>+, - = 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> <li>A, B = 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup></li> </ul>

# Optionally available connecting cable

Connecting cable for	Zone 1; Class I, Division 1			
Standard cable	$2\times2\times0.5~mm^2$ (AWG 20) PVC cable $^{1)}$ with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)			
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2			
Oil-resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1			
Shielding	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover $\geq$ 85 %			
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: –50 to +105 $^\circ$ C (–58 to +221 $^\circ$ F); when cable can move freely: –25 to +105 $^\circ$ C (–13 to +221 $^\circ$ F)			
Available cable length	Fixed: 20 m (60 ft); variable: up to maximum 50 m (150 ft)			

1) UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

C: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500

Design	$6 \times 0.38 \mbox{ mm}^2$ PVC cable $^{1)}$ with individual shielded cores and common copper shield			
Conductor resistance	≤ 50 Ω/km (0.015 Ω/ft)			
Capacitance: core/shield	< 420 pF/m (128 pF/ft)			
Cable length (max.)	20 m (60 ft)			
Cable lengths (available for order)	5 m (15 ft), 10 m (30 ft), 20 m (60 ft)			
Cable diameter	11 mm (0.43 in) ± 0.5 mm (0.02 in)			
Continuous operating temperature	Max. 105 °C (221 °F)			

1) UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

# 7.2.3 Terminal assignment

#### Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1	Input/	output 2	Input/	output 3	Input/	output ¥
1 (+)	2 (-)	EtherNet/IP	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)	20 (+)	21 (-)
		(RJ45 connector)	Device-s	specific term	-	nent: adhes ver.	ive label in t	erminal

#### Transmitter and sensor connection housing: connecting cable

The sensor and transmitter, which are mounted in separate locations, are interconnected by a connecting cable. The cable is connected via the sensor connection housing and the transmitter housing.

Terminal assignment and connection of the connecting cable:

- Proline 500 digital  $\rightarrow \cong 43$
- Proline 500 → 🗎 53

# 7.2.4 Available device plugs



Device plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

# Order code for "Input; output 1", option NA "EtherNet/IP"

Order code for	Cable entry/connection			
"Electrical connection"	2	3		
L, N, P, U	Connector M12 × 1	-		
R <sup>1)2)</sup> , S <sup>1)2)</sup> , T <sup>1)2)</sup> , V <sup>1)2)</sup>	Connector M12 × 1	Connector M12 × 1		

 Cannot be combined with an external WLAN antenna (order code for "Enclosed accessories", option P8) of an RJ45 M12 adapter for the service interface (order code for "Accessories mounted", option NB) or of the remote display and operating module DKX001

2) Suitable for integrating the device in a ring topology.

2	Pin		Assignment
	1	+	Тх
	2	+	Rx
	3	-	Тх
	4	-	Rx
4 A0032047	Cod	ling	Plug/socket
	I	)	Socket

#### 7.2.5 Pin assignment of device plug

# 7.2.6 Preparing the measuring device

Carry out the steps in the following order:

- 1. Mount the sensor and transmitter.
- 2. Sensor connection housing: Connect connecting cable.
- 3. Transmitter: Connect connecting cable.
- 4. Transmitter: Connect signal cable and cable for supply voltage.

#### NOTICE

#### Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.
- 1. Remove dummy plug if present.
- If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands: Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.

# 7.3 Connecting the measuring instrument: Proline 500 - digital

#### NOTICE

#### An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

- Only properly trained specialist staff may perform electrical connection work.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

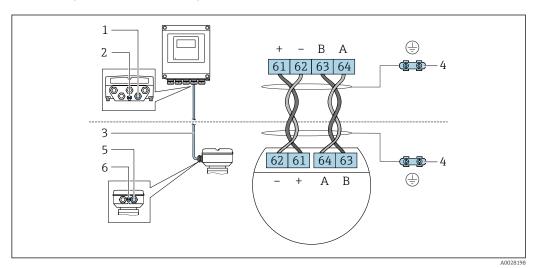
# 7.3.1 Connecting the connecting cable

#### **WARNING**

#### Risk of damaging electronic components!

- Connect the sensor and transmitter to the same potential equalization.
- Only connect the sensor to a transmitter with the same serial number.

#### Connecting cable terminal assignment



- 1 Cable entry for cable on transmitter housing
- 2 Protective earth (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable ISEM communication
- 4 Grounding via ground connection; in the version with a device plug, grounding is ensured through the plug itself
- 5 Cable entry for cable or connection of device plug on sensor connection housing
- 6 Protective earth (PE)

#### Connecting the connecting cable to the sensor connection housing

- Connection via terminals with order code for "Sensor connection housing":
  - Option **A** "Aluminum, coated"  $\rightarrow \square 44$
  - Option **B** "Stainless"  $\rightarrow \cong 45$
  - Option L "Cast, stainless"  $\rightarrow \cong 44$

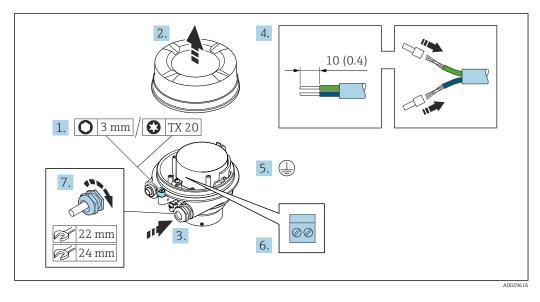
#### Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

The cable is connected to the transmitter via terminals  $\rightarrow \oplus 47$ .

#### Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated"
- Option L "Cast, stainless"



- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the housing cover.
- 2. Unscrew the housing cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.

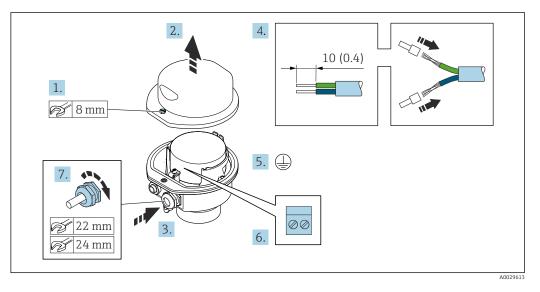
#### **WARNING**

#### Housing degree of protection voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

- Screw in the thread on the cover without using any lubricant. The thread on the cover is coated with a dry lubricant.
- 8. Screw on the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing clamp of the housing cover.

#### Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

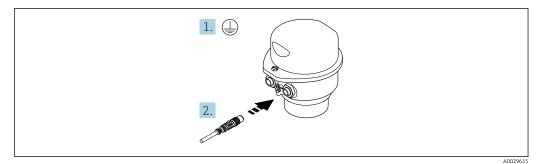
For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option  ${\bf B}$  "Stainless"



- 1. Release the securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
- 8. Close the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.

#### Connecting the sensor connection housing via the connector

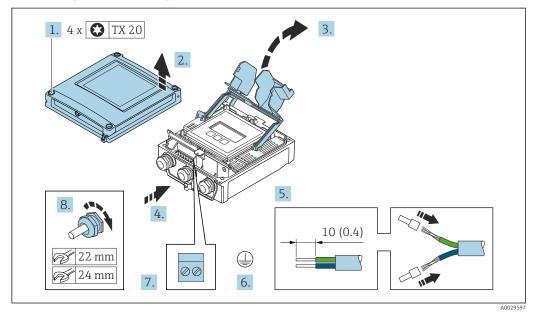
For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option **C** "Ultra-compact hygienic, stainless"





1. Connect the protective ground.

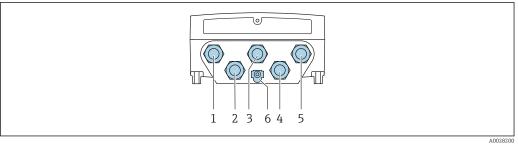
2. Connect the connector.



#### Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- 4. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 5. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 6. Connect the protective ground.
- **7.** Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment for the connecting cable  $\rightarrow \cong 43$ .
- 8. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - └ The process for connecting the connecting cable is now complete.
- 9. Close the housing cover.
- **10.** Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.
- After connecting the connecting cable: Connect the signal cable and the supply voltage cable .

# 7.3.2 Connecting the transmitter

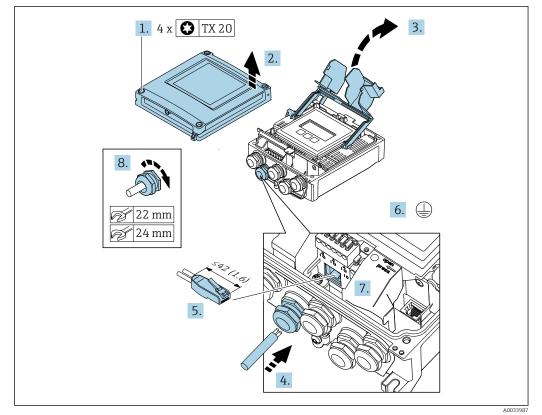


- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 4 Terminal connection for connecting cable between sensor and transmitter
- 5 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal for network connection (DHCP client) via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna
- 6 Protective earth (PE)

In addition to connecting the device via EtherNet/IP and the available input/outputs, additional connection options are also available:

- Integrate into a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)  $\rightarrow \square 51$ .
- Integrate the device into a ring topology  $\rightarrow \square 52$ .

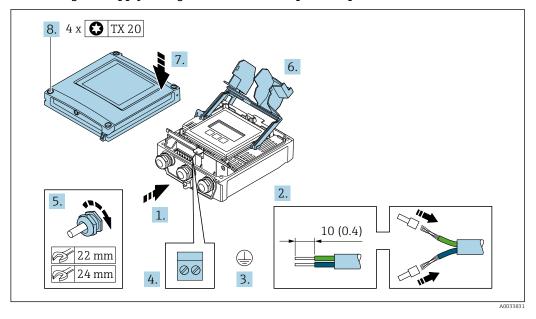
#### Connecting the EtherNet/IP plug



- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- 4. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 5. Strip the cable and cable ends and connect to the RJ45 connector.

- 6. Connect the protective ground.
- 7. Plug in the RJ45 connector.
- 8. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - └ This concludes the EtherNet/IP connection process.

#### Connecting the supply voltage and additional inputs/outputs



- **1.** Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 2. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 3. Connect the protective ground.
- 4. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
  - Signal cable terminal assignment: The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
     Supply voltage terminal assignment: Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → 
     ⇒ 41.
- 5. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - └ This concludes the cable connection process.
- 6. Close the terminal cover.
- 7. Close the housing cover.

#### **WARNING**

Housing degree of protection may be voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

► Screw in the screw without using any lubricant.

#### NOTICE

Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!

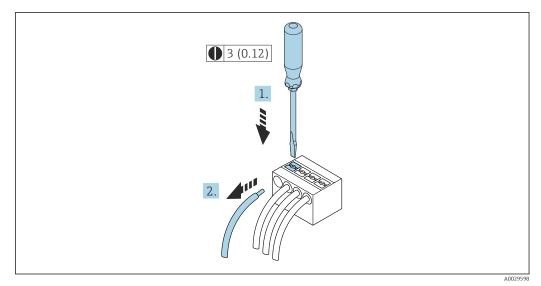
Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

▶ Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2.5 Nm (1.8 lbf ft)

8. Tighten the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.

#### Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:



#### ■ 15 Engineering unit mm (in)

- **1.** Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes.
- 2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

#### 7.3.3 Integrating the transmitter into a network

This section only presents the basic options for integrating the device into a network.

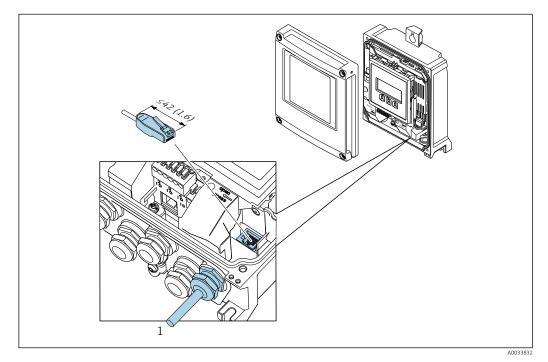
For information on the procedure to follow to connect the transmitter correctly  $\rightarrow \square 43$ .

#### Integrating via the service interface

The device is integrated via the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand: YAMAICHI ; Part No. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of plug including anti-bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 5 x cable thickness



1 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)

An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option NB: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

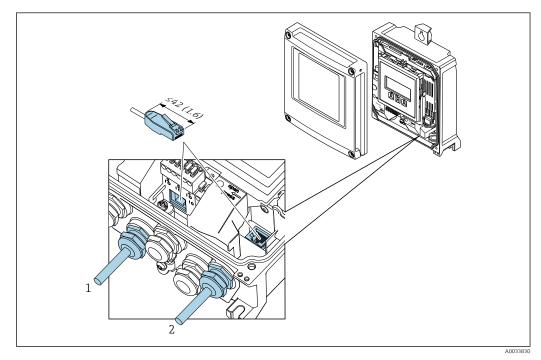
The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can thus be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

#### Integrating into a ring topology

The device is integrated via the terminal connection for signal transmission (output 1) and the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand: YAMAICHI ; Part No. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of plug including anti-bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 2.5 x cable thickness



1 EtherNet/IP connection

2 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)

An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available: Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can thus be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

# 7.4 Connecting the measuring instrument: Proline 500

# NOTICE

#### An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

- Only properly trained specialist staff may perform electrical connection work.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

# 7.4.1 Fitting the connecting cable

#### **WARNING**

#### Risk of damaging electronic components!

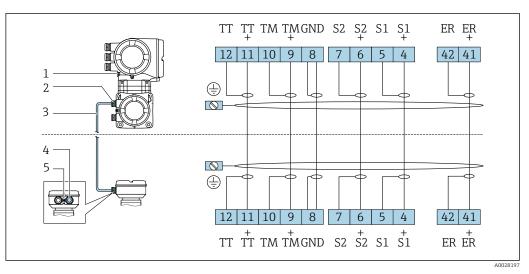
- Connect the sensor and transmitter to the same potential equalization.
- Only connect the sensor to a transmitter with the same serial number.

#### 

#### Measurement error due to shortening of the connecting cable

The connecting cable is ready for installation and must be used in the length supplied. Shortening the connecting cable can affect the sensor's measurement accuracy.

#### Connecting cable terminal assignment



- 1 Protective earth (PE)
- 2 Cable entry for connecting cable on transmitter connection housing
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Cable entry for connecting cable on sensor connection housing
- 5 Protective earth (PE)

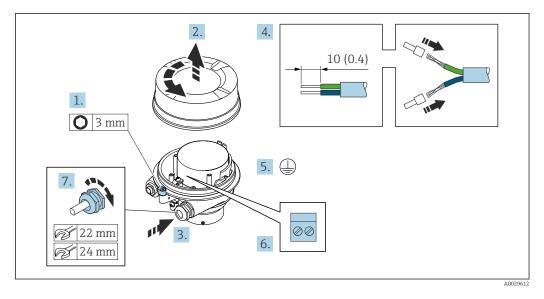
#### Connecting the connecting cable to the sensor connection housing

Connection via terminals with order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum coated"  $\rightarrow \square 54$
- Option **B** "Stainless"  $\rightarrow$  🖺 55

#### Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Housing": Option **A** "Aluminum coated"



- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the housing cover.
- 2. Unscrew the housing cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - └ The process for connecting the connecting cable is now complete.

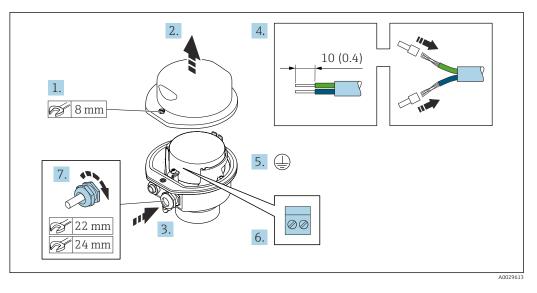
#### **WARNING**

#### Housing degree of protection voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

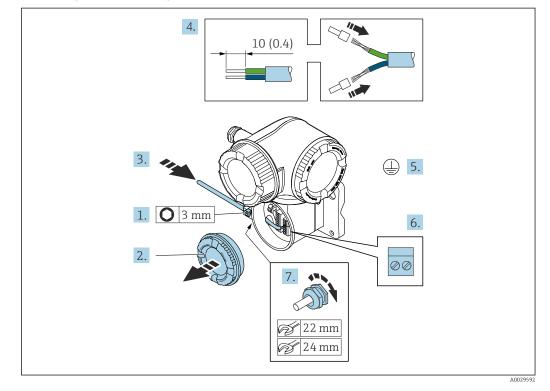
- Screw in the thread on the cover without using any lubricant. The thread on the cover is coated with a dry lubricant.
- 8. Screw on the housing cover.
- **9.** Tighten the securing clamp of the housing cover.

#### Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Housing": Option  ${\bf B}$  "Stainless"



- 1. Release the securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
- 8. Close the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.

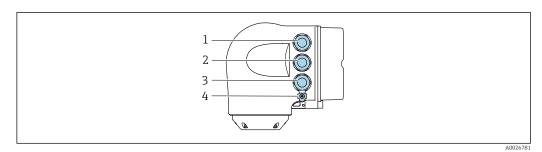


#### Attaching the connecting cable to the transmitter

- **1.** Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment  $\rightarrow \cong 53$ .
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - └ This concludes the process for attaching the connecting cable.
- 8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- **10**. After connecting the connecting cable:

Connect the signal cable and the supply voltage cable .

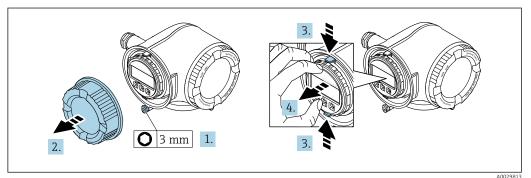
#### 7.4.2 Connecting the transmitter



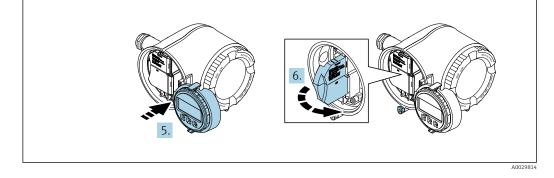
- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)
- 4 Protective earth (PE)

In addition to connecting the device via PROFINET with Ethernet-APL and the available inputs/outputs, an additional connection option is also available: Integrate into a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)  $\rightarrow \cong 60$ .

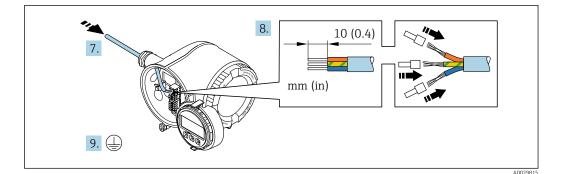
#### **Connecting connector**



- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
- 4. Remove the display module holder.

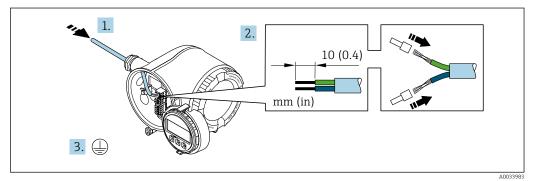


- 5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
- 6. Open the terminal cover.

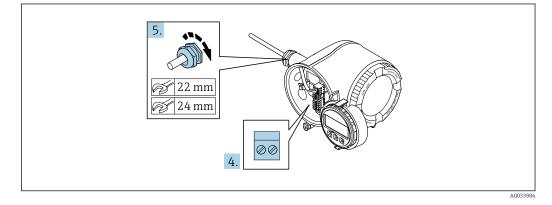


- 7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 8. Strip the cable and cable ends and connect to terminals 26-27. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 9. Connect protective earth (PE).
- **10.** Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - └ This concludes the connection via the APL port.

#### Connecting the supply voltage and additional inputs/outputs



- **1.** Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 2. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 3. Connect the protective ground.



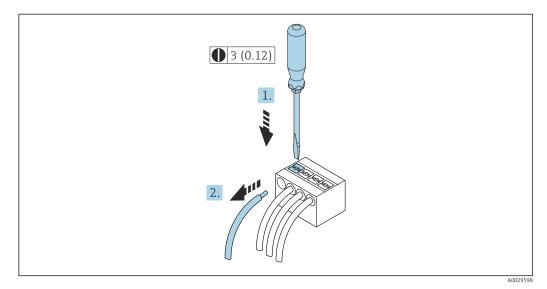
- 4. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
  - Signal cable terminal assignment: The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
     Supply voltage terminal assignment: Adhesive label in the terminal cover or

 $\rightarrow \cong 41.$ 

- 5. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
  - $\blacktriangleright$  This concludes the cable connection process.
- 6. Close the terminal cover.
- 7. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
- 8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **9.** Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

#### Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:



■ 16 Engineering unit mm (in)

- 1. Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes.
- 2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

# 7.4.3 Integrating the transmitter into a network

This section only presents the basic options for integrating the device into a network.

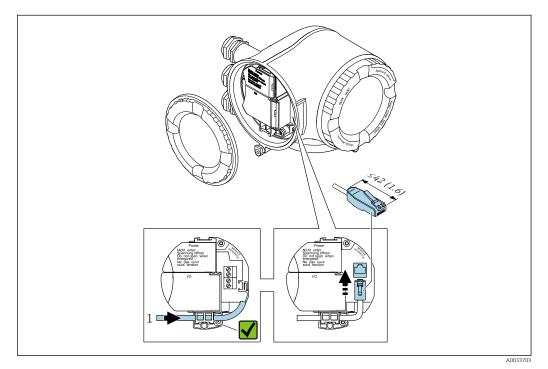
For information on the procedure to follow to connect the transmitter correctly  $\rightarrow \square$  53.

#### Integrating via the service interface

The device is integrated via the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT 5e, CAT 6 or CAT 7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand: YAMAICHI ; Part No Y-ConProfixPlug63 / Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of plug including anti-bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 5 x cable thickness



1 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)

An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available: Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

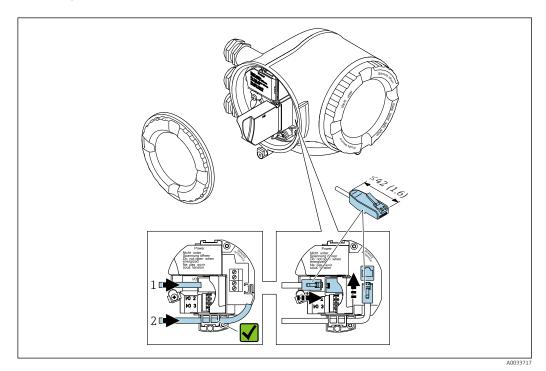
The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can thus be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

#### Integrating into a ring topology

The device is integrated via the terminal connection for signal transmission (output 1) and the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand: YAMAICHI ; Part No Y-ConProfixPlug63 / Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of plug including anti-bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 2.5 x cable thickness



- 1 EtherNet/IP connection
- 2 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)



An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available: Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can thus be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

# 7.5 Potential equalization

#### 7.5.1 Requirements

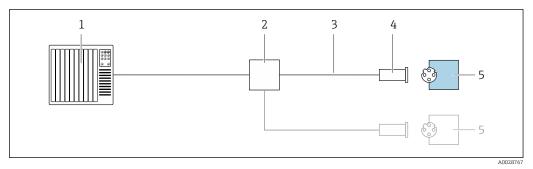
For potential equalization:

- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions, such as the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electric potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm<sup>2</sup> (10 AWG) and a cable lug for potential equalization connections

# 7.6 Special connection instructions

# 7.6.1 Connection examples

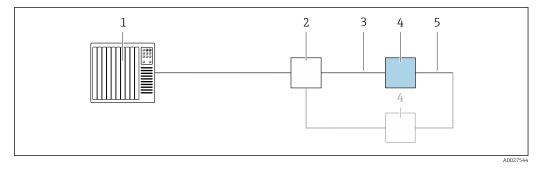
#### EtherNet/IP



☑ 17 Connection example for EtherNet/IP

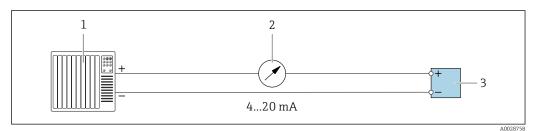
- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Ethernet switch
- 3 Observe cable specifications
- 4 Device plug
- 5 Transmitter

#### EtherNet/IP: DLR (Device Level Ring)



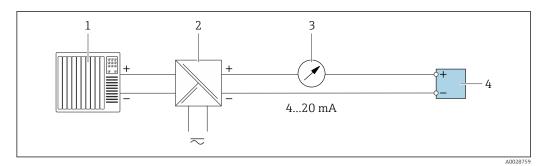
- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Ethernet switch
- 3 Observe cable specifications  $\rightarrow \implies 36$
- 4 Transmitter
- 5 Connecting cable between the two transmitters

#### Current output 4-20 mA



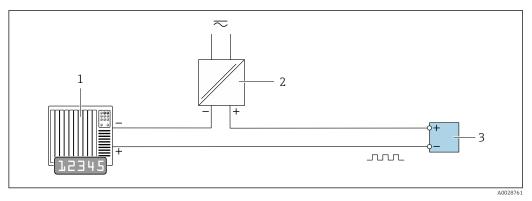
■ 18 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter



- 19 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)
- *1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)*
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter

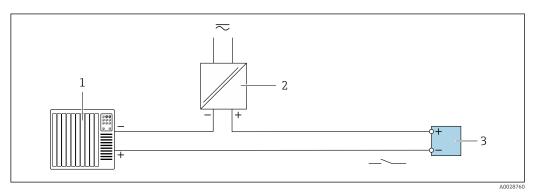
#### Pulse/frequency output



20 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC with 10 k $\Omega$  pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values  $\rightarrow \cong 220$

#### Switch output



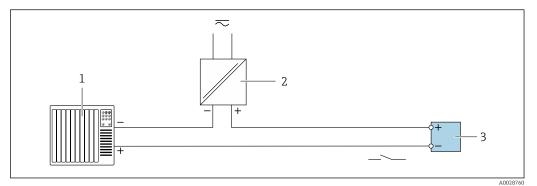
☑ 21 Connection example for switch output (passive)

- Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC with a 10 k $\Omega$  pull-up or pull-down resistor)
- 2 Power supply

1

3 Transmitter: observe input values  $\rightarrow \cong 220$ 

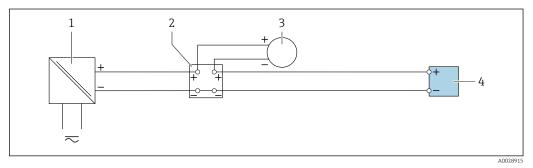
#### Relay output



■ 22 Connection example for relay output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: observe input values  $\rightarrow \implies 221$

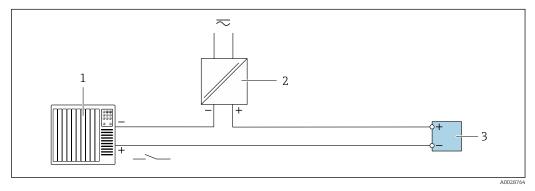
#### **Current input**



■ 23 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- *3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)*
- 4 Transmitter

#### Status input



■ 24 Connection example for status input

- 1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

# 7.7 Hardware settings

# 7.7.1 Setting the device address

The IP address of the measuring device can be configured for the network via DIP switches.

#### Addressing data

1st octet     2nd octet     3rd octet     4th octet       192.     168.     1.     XXX       ↓     ↓     ↓       Can only be configured via software addressing     Can be configured via software addressing and hardware addressing		IP address and con	figuration options		
Can only be configured via software addressing Can be configured via so	1st octet	2nd octet	3rd octet	4th octet	
Can only be configured via software addressing Can be configured via software addressing	192.	168.	1.	XXX	
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		$\downarrow$		$\downarrow$	
	Can only be	configured via softwar	e addressing	5	

IP address range	ldress range 1 to 254 (4th octet)	
IP address broadcast	address broadcast 255	
Addressing mode ex works	Software addressing; all DIP switches for hardware addressing are set to OFF.	
IP address ex works	DHCP server active	

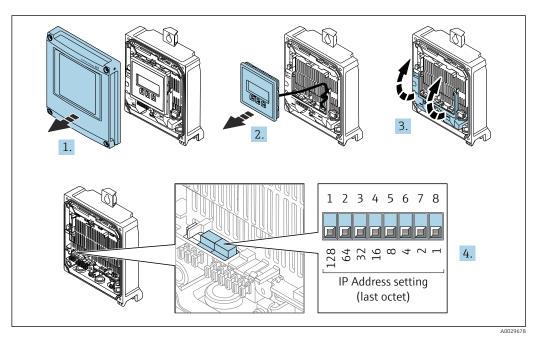
Software addressing: The IP address is entered via the  $I\!P$  address parameter (  $\rightarrow~\textcircled{B}$  120) .

#### Setting the IP address: Proline 500 - digital

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- Before opening the transmitter housing:
- Disconnect the device from the power supply.

The default IP address may **not** be activated  $\rightarrow \cong 66$ .



- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.

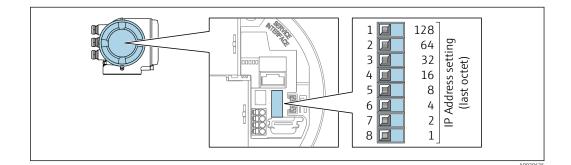
- **4.** Set the desired IP address using the corresponding DIP switches on the I/O electronics module.
- 5. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 6. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
  - └ The configured device address is used once the device is restarted.

#### Setting the IP address: Proline 500

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- Before opening the transmitter housing:
- Disconnect the device from the power supply.

The default IP address may **not** be activated  $\rightarrow \triangleq 67$ .



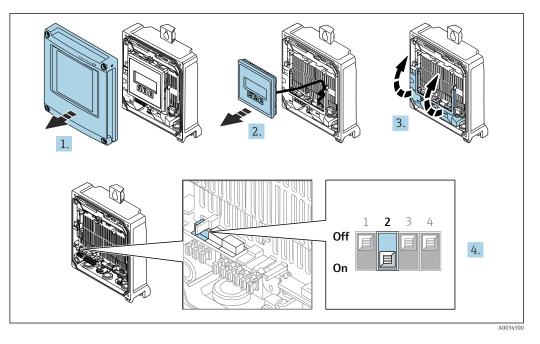
- **1.** Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- **2.** Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary.
- **3.** Set the desired IP address using the corresponding DIP switches on the I/O electronics module.
- 4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
  - └ The configured device address is used once the device is restarted.

# 7.7.2 Activating the default IP address

#### Activating the default IP address by DIP switch: Proline 500 - digital

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- Before opening the transmitter housing:
- Disconnect the device from the power supply.

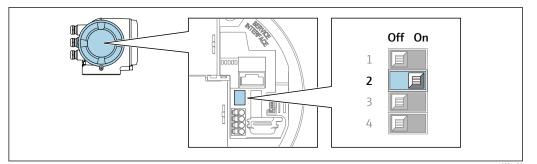


- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- 4. Set DIP switch no. 2 on the I/O electronics module from **OFF**  $\rightarrow$  **ON**.
- 5. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 6. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
  - └ The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

#### Activating the default IP address by DIP switch: Proline 500

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ► Disconnect the device from the power supply.



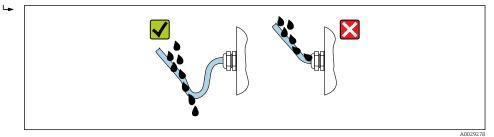
- **1.** Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary .
- **3.** Set DIP switch no. 2 on the I/O electronics module from **OFF**  $\rightarrow$  **ON**.
- 4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
- 5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
  - ← The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

# 7.8 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring instrument fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

- 1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
- 2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
- 3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
- 4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
- To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry: Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



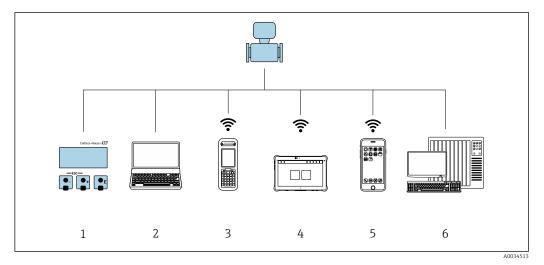
6. The cable glands supplied do not ensure housing protection when not in use. They must therefore be replaced by dummy plugs corresponding to the housing protection.

# 7.9 Post-connection check

Are the device and cable undamaged (visual inspection)?		
Is the protective earthing established correctly?		
Do the cables used comply with the requirements ?		
Are the installed cables strain-relieved and securely routed?		
Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" $\rightarrow \cong 68$ ?		
Is the terminal assignment correct ?		
Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs?		

# 8 Operation options

# 8.1 Overview of operation options

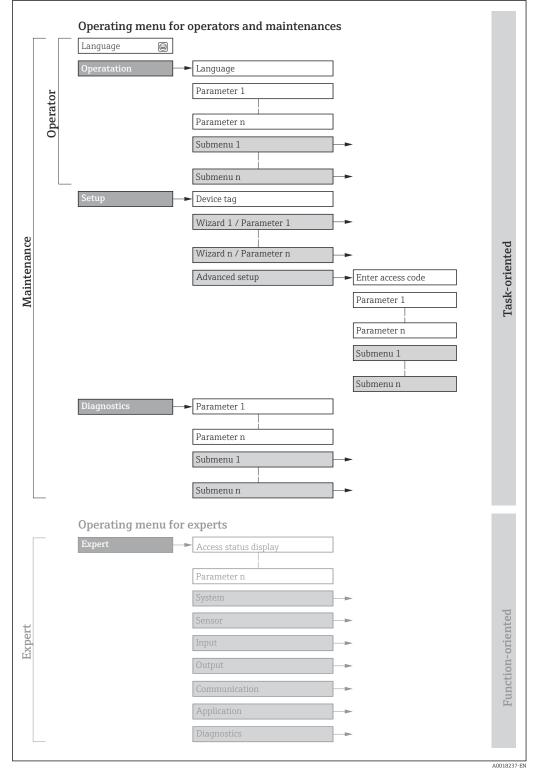


- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 4 Field Xpert SMT70
- 5 Mobile handheld terminal
- 6 Automation system (e.g. PLC)

# 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

# 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

For an overview of the operating menu for experts: see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device  $\rightarrow \cong 245$ 



 $\blacksquare 25$  Schematic structure of the operating menu

# 8.2.2 Operating philosophy

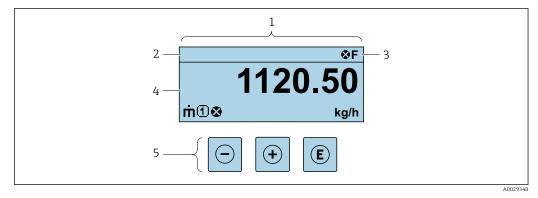
The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (e.g. operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device life cycle.

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	Task- oriented	<ul><li>Role "Operator", "Maintenance"</li><li>Tasks during operation:</li><li>Configuration of the operational</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Defining the operating language</li> <li>Defining the Web server operating language</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Operation		display • Reading measured values	<ul> <li>Configuration of the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)</li> <li>Resetting and controlling totalizers</li> </ul>
Setup		<ul> <li>"Maintenance" role</li> <li>Commissioning:</li> <li>Configuration of the measurement</li> <li>Configuration of the inputs and outputs</li> <li>Configuration of the communication interface</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Wizards for fast commissioning:</li> <li>Configuring the system units</li> <li>Configuration of the communication interface</li> <li>Definition of the medium</li> <li>Displaying the I/O configuration</li> <li>Configuring the inputs</li> <li>Configuring the outputs</li> <li>Configuration of the operational display</li> <li>Configuring the low flow cut off</li> <li>Configuring partial and empty pipe detection</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>Advanced setup</li> <li>For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions)</li> <li>Configuration of totalizers</li> <li>Configuration of WLAN settings</li> <li>Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)</li> </ul>
Diagnostics		<ul> <li>"Maintenance" role Troubleshooting: <ul> <li>Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors</li> <li>Measured value simulation</li> </ul></li></ul>	<ul> <li>Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors:</li> <li>Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages.</li> <li>Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred.</li> <li>Device information Contains information for identifying the device</li> <li>Measured values Contains all current measured values.</li> <li>Data logging submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values</li> <li>Heartbeat Technology Verification of device functionality on request and documentation of verification results</li> <li>Simulation Used to simulate measured values or output values.</li> </ul>

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Expert	Function- oriented	<ul> <li>Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device:</li> <li>Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions</li> <li>Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions</li> <li>Detailed configuration of the communication interface</li> <li>Error diagnostics in difficult cases</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Contains all of the device parameters and allows direct access to these by means of an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device:</li> <li>System</li> <li>Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not affect measurement or measured value communication</li> <li>Sensor</li> <li>Configuration of the measurement.</li> <li>Input</li> <li>Configuration of the status input</li> <li>Output</li> <li>Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output</li> <li>Communication</li> <li>Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server</li> <li>Application</li> <li>Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer)</li> <li>Diagnostics</li> <li>Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology.</li> </ul>

# 8.3 Access to operating menu via local display

# 8.3.1 Operational display



- 1 Operational display
- 2 Device tag
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display range for measured values (up to 4 lines)
- 5 Operating elements  $\rightarrow \square 79$

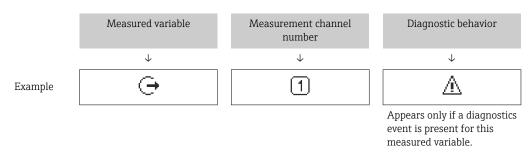
#### Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 🗎 184
  - F: Failure
  - C: Function check
  - S: Out of specification
  - M: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 🖺 185
  - 🐼: Alarm
  - <u>A</u>: Warning
- 🛱: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware )
- 🖘: Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

# Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:



### Measured variables

Symbol	Meaning
'n	Mass flow
Ú	<ul><li>Volume flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>
ρ	<ul><li>Density</li><li>Reference density</li></ul>
4	Temperature

The number and display format of the measured variables can be configured via the **Format display** parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 138$ ).

### Totalizer

Symbol	Meaning	
Σ	Totalizer The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.	

### Output

Symbol	Meaning	
Ģ	Output The measurement channel number indicates which of the outputs is displayed.	

### Input

Symbol	Meaning
Ð	Status input

#### Measurement channel numbers

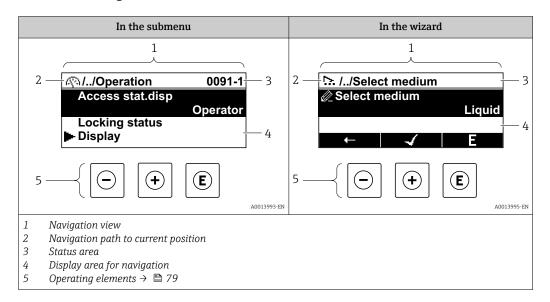
Symbol	Meaning
14	Measurement channel 1 to 4 The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. totalizer 1 to 3).

Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
8	<ul> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Measurement is interrupted.</li> <li>Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>
Δ	Warning         • Measurement is resumed.         • The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.         • A diagnostic message is generated.

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.

# 8.3.2 Navigation view



# Navigation path

The navigation path to the current position is displayed at the top left in the navigation view and consists of the following elements:

- The display symbol for the menu/submenu ( ► ) or the wizard ( \.).
- An omission symbol (/ ../) for operating menu levels in between.
- Name of the current submenu, wizard or parameter

	Display symbol	Omission symbol	Parameter
	$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	$\checkmark$
Example	•	//	Indication

For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section  $\rightarrow \cong 75$ 

### Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:

- In the submenu
  - The direct access code to the parameter (e.g., 0022-1)
- If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal In the wizard
- If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal

For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal  $\rightarrow \implies 184$ For information on the function and entry of the direct access code  $\rightarrow \implies 81$ 

### Display area

Menus

Symbol	Meaning
Ŵ	<ul> <li>Operation</li> <li>Is displayed:</li> <li>In the menu next to the "Operation" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu</li> </ul>

¥	Setup         Is displayed:         In the menu next to the "Setup" selection         At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu
પ્	<ul> <li>Diagnosis</li> <li>Is displayed:</li> <li>In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection</li> <li>At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu</li> </ul>
÷.	Expert Is displayed: In the menu next to the "Expert" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu

Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
•	Submenu
₩.	Wizards
Ø	Parameters within a wizard           Image: No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

# Locking procedure

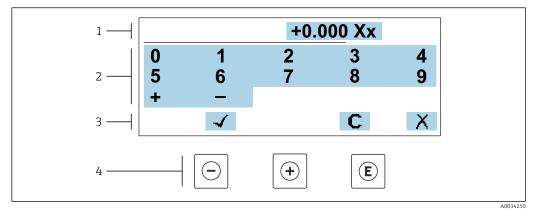
Symbol	Meaning
Ô	<ul><li>Parameter locked</li><li>When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked.</li><li>By a user-specific access code</li><li>By the hardware write protection switch</li></ul>

# Wizards

Symbol	Meaning
	Switches to the previous parameter.
$\checkmark$	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
E	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

# 8.3.3 Editing view

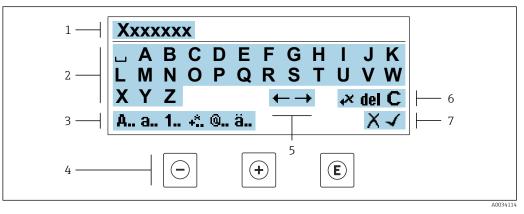
### Numeric editor



E 26 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

### Text editor



■ 27 For entering text in parameters (e.g. device tag)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

### *Using the operating elements in the editing view*

Operating key	Meaning
$\bigcirc$	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.
(+)	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key	Meaning
E	<ul><li>Enter key</li><li>Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.</li><li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li></ul>
-++	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting a change.

# Input screens

Symbol	Meaning
A	Upper case
а	Lower case
1	Numbers
+*	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + – * / <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> ( ) [ ] < > { }
@	Punctuation marks and special characters: ' "`^. , ; : ? ! % µ ° € \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \ I ~ & _
ä	Umlauts and accents

# Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
←→	Move entry position
X	Reject entry
-	Confirm entry
×,	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
del	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
С	Clear all the characters entered

# 8.3.4 Operating elements

Operating key	Meaning
$\bigcirc$	Minus key         In menu, submenu         Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist         In wizards         Goes to previous parameter         In the text and numeric editor         Move the entry position to the left.
( <del>+</del> )	Plus key         In menu, submenu         Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist         In wizards         Goes to the next parameter         In the text and numeric editor         Move the entry position to the right.
E	<ul> <li>Enter key</li> <li>In the operational display</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.</li> <li>In menu, submenu</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly: <ul> <li>Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter.</li> <li>Starts the wizard.</li> <li>If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter: <ul> <li>If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.</li> </ul> </li> <li>In wizards</li> <li>Opens the editing view of the parameter and confirms the parameter value</li> <li>In the text and numeric editor</li> <li>Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection.</li> <li>Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.</li> </ul>
-++	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)         In menu, submenu         Pressing the key briefly:         • Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level.         • If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.         • Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").         In wizards         Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level         In the text and numeric editor         Exits the Editing view without applying the changes.
<b>-</b> + <b>E</b>	<ul> <li>Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously)</li> <li>If keypad lock is active: Pressing the key for 3 s deactivates the keypad lock.</li> <li>If keypad lock is not active: Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the option for activating the keypad lock.</li> </ul>

# 8.3.5 Opening the context menu

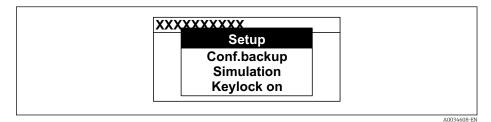
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

# Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

- **1.** Press the  $\Box$  and  $\blacksquare$  keys for longer than 3 seconds.
  - └ The context menu opens.



**2.** Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.

└ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

### Calling up the menu via the context menu

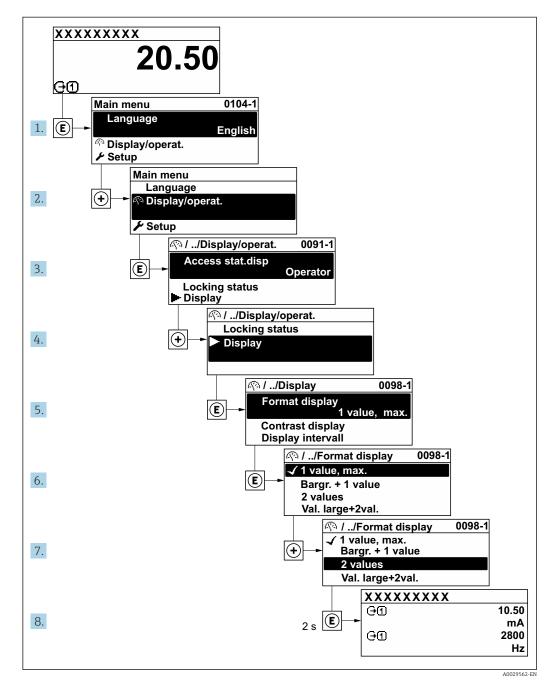
- 1. Open the context menu.
- 2. Press  $\pm$  to navigate to the desired menu.
- 3. Press 🗉 to confirm the selection.
  - └ The selected menu opens.

# 8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements  $\rightarrow \textcircled{B}$  75

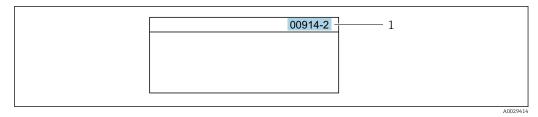
Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



# 8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

**Navigation path** Expert  $\rightarrow$  Direct access The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered. Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.
   Example: Enter 00914 → Assign process variable parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.

Example: Enter  $00914-2 \rightarrow Assign \ process \ variable$  parameter

For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

# 8.3.8 Calling up help text

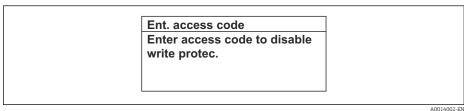
Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

### Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press E for 2 s.

← The help text for the selected parameter opens.



28 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"

- **2.** Press + + simultaneously.
  - └ The help text is closed.

# 8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

[	Ent. access code
	Invalid or out of range input
	value
	Min:0
	Max:9999

# 8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access  $\rightarrow \cong 162$ .

#### Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ► Define the access code.
  - └ The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	V	V
After an access code has been defined.	V	✓ <sup>1)</sup>

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	V	_ 1)

1) Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excluded from the write protection as they do not affect the measurement: write protection via access code  $\rightarrow \cong 162$ 

The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

# 8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the  $\mathbb{B}$ -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation  $\rightarrow \mathbb{B}$  162.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$  143) via the respective access option.

1. After you press E, the input prompt for the access code appears.

2. Enter the access code.

➡ The B -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously writeprotected parameters are now re-enabled.

# 8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

#### Switching on the keypad lock

The keypad lock is switched on automatically:

- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
- Each time the device is restarted.

### To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.

- Press the  $\Box$  and  $\blacksquare$  keys for 3 seconds.
- 2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
  - └ The keypad lock is switched on.

If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

### Switching off the keypad lock

- The keypad lock is switched on.
  - Press the  $\Box$  and  $\blacksquare$  keys for 3 seconds.
  - └ The keypad lock is switched off.

# 8.4 Access to operating menu via web browser

### 8.4.1 Function range

With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser and via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

For additional information on the web server, see the Special Documentation for the device.  $\rightarrow \cong 245$ 

# 8.4.2 Requirements

### Computer hardware

Hardware Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have a RJ45 interface. <sup>1)</sup>	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable	Connection via Wireless LAN.
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)	

1) Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded plug (e.g. YAMAICHI product; part no. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)

### *Computer software*

Software	tware Interface	
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	<ul> <li>Microsoft Windows 8 or higher.</li> <li>Mobile operating systems: <ul> <li>iOS</li> <li>Android</li> </ul> </li> <li>Microsoft Windows XP and Windows 7 is supported.</li> </ul>	
Web browsers supported	<ul> <li>Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher</li> <li>Microsoft Edge</li> <li>Mozilla Firefox</li> <li>Google Chrome</li> <li>Safari</li> </ul>	

# Computer settings

Settings	Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN	
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (e.g. for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).		
Proxy server settings of the web browser	The web browser setting <i>Use a proxy server for your LAN</i> must be <b>disabled</b> .		
JavaScript	JavaScript must be enabled.	JavaScript must be enabled.	
	If JavaScript cannot be enabled: Enter http://192.168.1.212/servlet/ basic.html in the address bar of the web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the web browser.	The WLAN display requires JavaScript support.	
	When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) under Internet options in the web browser.		
Network connections	Only use the active network connections to the measuring device.		
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN for example.	Switch off all other network connections.	

**∏** In the event of connection problems: →  $\blacksquare$  179

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface	
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.	
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON For information on enabling the Web server →  91	
IP address	<ul> <li>If the IP address of the device is not known:</li> <li>The IP address can be read out via local operation: Diagnostics → Device information → IP address</li> <li>Communication with the Web server can be established via the default IP address 192.168.1.212. The DHCP function is enabled in the device at the factory, i.e. the device expects an IP address to be assigned by the network. This function can be disabled and the device can be set to the default IP address 192.168.1.212: set DIP switch No. 2 from OFF → ON.</li> <li>Set the default IP address → 🖺 66.</li> </ul>	

### *Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface*

Measuring device: via WLAN interface

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna: Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON for information on enabling the Web server → 🗎 91
IP address	<ul> <li>If the IP address of the device is not known:</li> <li>The IP address can be read out via local operation: Diagnostics → Device information → IP address</li> <li>Communication with the Web server can be established via the default IP address 192.168.1.212. The DHCP function is enabled in the device at the factory, i.e. the device expects an IP address to be assigned by the network. This function can be disabled and the device can be set to the default IP address 192.168.1.212: set DIP switch No. 2 from OFF → ON.</li> <li>Set the default IP address → 🗎 66.</li> </ul>

# 8.4.3 Connecting the device

### Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

Proline 500 – digital

- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- **3.** The location of the connection socket depends on the measuring device and the communication protocol.

Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable .

### Proline 500

1. Depending on the housing version:

Loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.

- 2. Depending on the housing version: Unscrew or open the housing cover.
- **3.** Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet connecting cable.

#### Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The IP address can be assigned to the measuring device in a variety of ways:

- Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP), factory setting: The IP address is automatically assigned to the measuring device by the automation
- system (DHCP server).Hardware addressing:
- The IP address is set via DIP switches .
- Software addressing: The IP address is entered via the **IP address** parameter ( $\rightarrow \triangleq 120$ ).
- DIP switch for "Default IP address": To establish the network connection via the service interface (CDI-RJ45): the fixed IP address 192.168.1.212 is used.

The device works with the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) ex-works, i.e. the IP address of the measuring device is automatically assigned by the automation system (DHCP server).

To establish a network connection via the service interface (CDI-RJ45): set the "Default IP address" DIP switch to **ON**. The measuring device then has the fixed IP address: 192.168.1.212. The fixed IP address 192.168.1.212 can now be used to establish the connection to the network.

- 1. Via DIP switch 2, activate the default IP address 192.168.1.212: .
- 2. Switch on the measuring device.
- 3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable  $\rightarrow \square$  93.
- 4. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
  - └→ Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
- 5. Close any open Internet browsers.
- 6. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 $\rightarrow$ e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

### Via WLAN interface

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

### NOTICE

- If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.
- ► Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

# NOTICE

#### Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

• Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- 1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal: Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH Promass 500 A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password:

Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).

← The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.

The serial number can be found on the nameplate.

To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

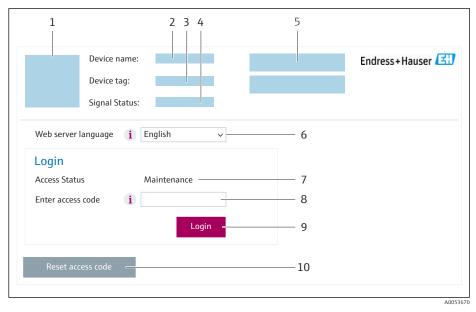
 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

### Starting the web browser

1. Start the web browser on the computer.

2. Enter the IP address of the web server in the address line of the web browser: 192.168.1.212

└ The login page appears.



- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag4 Status sign
- 4 Status signal
   5 Current measured value
- 5 Current measured values6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code ( $\rightarrow \square 159$ )

If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete  $\rightarrow \square$  179

# 8.4.4 Logging on

1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.

2. Enter the user-specific access code.

3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Ac	cess code	0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer
----	-----------	--

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

#### Output curr. 1: 6.76 mA Correct.vol.flow: 15547326.0000 NI/h Device name Endress+Hauser 🖽 Device tag: Mass flow: 1554.7325 kg/h Density: 0.0001 kg/l Contraction Device ok 15547326.0000 l/h 0.0001 kg/NI Status signal: Volume flow: Ref.density: Measured values Menu Instrument health status Data management Network Logging Logout (Maintenance) Main menu 1 2 i English ⊻ -Display language 3

# 8.4.5 User interface

- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

### Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal  $\rightarrow \cong 187$
- Current measured values

### Function row

Functions	Meaning	
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the device	
Menu	<ul> <li>Access to the operating menu from the measuring device</li> <li>The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display</li> <li>Detailed information on the operating menu structure: Description of Device Parameters</li> </ul>	
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority	
Data management	<ul> <li>Data exchange between computer and measuring device:</li> <li>Device configuration: <ul> <li>Load settings from the device</li> <li>(XML format, save configuration)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Save settings to the device</li> <li>(XML format, restore configuration)</li> </ul> <li>Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file)</li> <li>Documents - Export documents: <ul> <li>Export backup data record</li> <li>(.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Verification report <ul> <li>(PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)</li> </ul> </li> <li>File for system integration - If using fieldbuses, upload device drivers for system integration from the measuring device: <ul> <li>EtherNet/IP: EDS file</li> <li>Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version</li> </ul> </li>	
Network	<ul> <li>Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device:</li> <li>Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address)</li> <li>Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)</li> </ul>	
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page	

#### Navigation area

The menus, the associated submenus and parameters can be selected in the navigation area.

#### Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

### 8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

#### Navigation

"Expert" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication  $\rightarrow$  Web server

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>HTML Off</li><li>On</li></ul>

#### Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

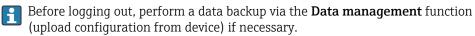
Option	Description
Off	<ul><li>The Web server is completely disabled.</li><li>Port 80 is locked.</li></ul>
HTML Off	The HTML version of the Web server is not available.
On	<ul> <li>The complete Web server functionality is available.</li> <li>JavaScript is used.</li> <li>The password is transferred in an encrypted state.</li> <li>Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.</li> </ul>

### Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

# 8.4.7 Logging out



1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.

└ The home page with the Login box appears.

2. Close the Web browser.

3. If no longer needed:

Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP)  $\rightarrow \square$  87.

If communication with the web server was established via the default IP address 192.168.1.212, DIP switch no. 10 must be reset (from **ON**  $\rightarrow$  **OFF**). Afterwards, the IP address of the device is active again for network communication.

# 8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

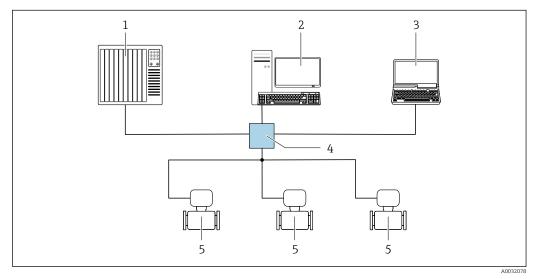
The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

# 8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

#### Via EtherNet/IP network

This communication interface is available in device versions with EtherNet/IP.

### Star topology

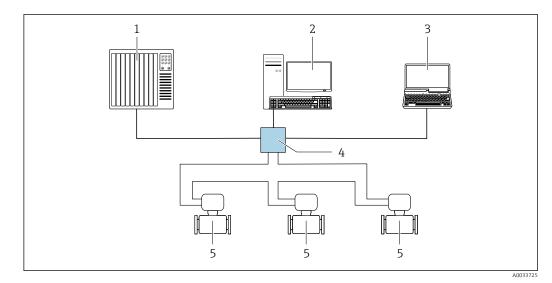


29 Options for remote operation via EtherNet/IP network: star topology

- 1 Automation system, e.g. "RSLogix" (Rockwell Automation)
- 2 Workstation for measuring device operation: with Custom Add-On Profile for "RSLogix 5000" (Rockwell Automation) or with Electronic Data Sheet (EDS)
- 3 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for accessing the integrated Web server or computer with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 4 Standard Ethernet switch, e.g. Scalance X204 (Siemens)
- 5 Measuring device

### Ring topology

The device is integrated via the terminal connection for signal transmission (output 1) and the service interface (CDI-RJ45).



■ 30 Options for remote operation via EtherNet/IP network: ring topology

- 1 Automation system, e.g. "RSLogix" (Rockwell Automation)
- 2 Workstation for measuring device operation: with Custom Add-On Profile for "RSLogix 5000" (Rockwell Automation) or with Electronic Data Sheet (EDS)
- 3 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for accessing the integrated Web server or computer with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 4 Standard Ethernet switch, e.g. Scalance X204 (Siemens)
- 5 Measuring device

#### Service interface

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

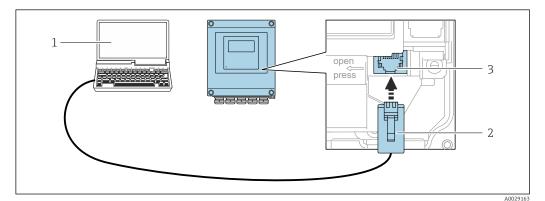
A point-to-point connection can be established to configure the device onsite. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.

An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 plug is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option NB: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

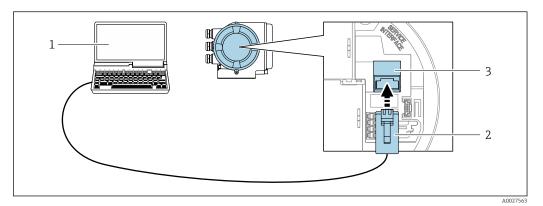
The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 plug mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 plug without opening the device.

Proline 500 – digital transmitter



- 31 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)
- 1 Computer with web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated web server or with "FieldCare" operating tool, "DeviceCare" with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 plug
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

# Proline 500 transmitter

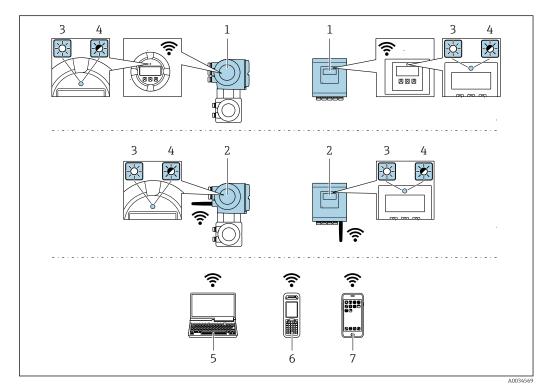


■ 32 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated web server or with "FieldCare" operating tool, "DeviceCare" with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 plug
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

# Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version: Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	<ul> <li>WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)</li> <li>Access Point with DHCP server (factory setting)</li> <li>Network</li> </ul>	
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)	
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11	
Degree of protection	IP67	
Available antennas	<ul> <li>Internal antenna</li> <li>External antenna (optional) In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation.</li> <li>Only 1 antenna is active at any one time!</li> </ul>	
Range	<ul> <li>Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft)</li> <li>External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)</li> </ul>	
Materials (external antenna)	<ul> <li>Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Cable: Polyethylene</li> <li>Plug: Nickel-plated brass</li> <li>Angle bracket: Stainless steel</li> </ul>	

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

# NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

# NOTICE

### Note the following to avoid a network conflict:

- ► Avoid accessing the measuring device simultaneously from the same mobile terminal via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

• Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:

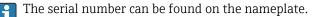
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH\_Promass\_500\_A802000).

2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.

3. Enter the password:

Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).

└→ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.



To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

# 8.5.2 FieldCare

### **Function range**

FDT-based (Field Device Technology) plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface  $\rightarrow$  🗎 93
- WLAN interface  $\rightarrow$   $\cong$  94

Typical functions:

- Transmitter parameter configuration
- Loading and saving of device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook

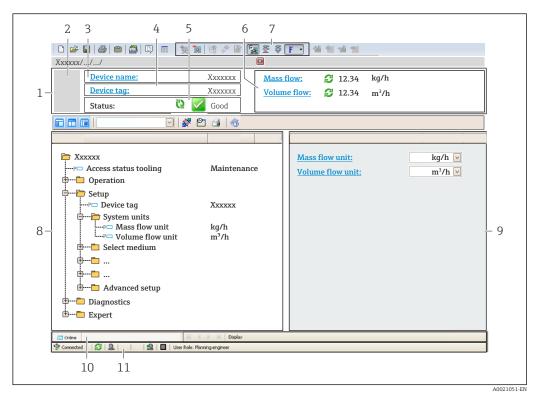
Operating Instructions BA00027S
 Operating Instructions BA00059S

🎦 Source for device description files → 🗎 98

### Establishing a connection

- 1. Start FieldCare and launch the project.
- 2. In the network: Add a device.
- 3. Select the **CDI Communication TCP/IP** option from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
- 4. Right-click **CDI Communication TCP/IP** and select the **Add device** option in the context menu that opens.
- 5. Select the desired device from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
  - → The CDI Communication TCP/IP (Configuration) window opens.
- 6. Enter the device address in the **IP address** field: 192.168.1.212 and press **Enter** to confirm.
- 7. Establish the online connection to the device.
- Operating Instructions BA00027S
  - Operating Instructions BA00059S

### User interface



- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Device tag
- 5 Status area with status signal  $\rightarrow \square 187$
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Editing toolbar with additional functions such as save/load, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Work area
- 10 Action area
- 11 Status area

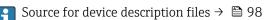
# 8.5.3 DeviceCare

### **Function range**

Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.

Innovation brochure IN01047S



# 9 System integration

# 9.1 **Overview of device description files**

# 9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.00.zz	<ul> <li>On the title page of the manual</li> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Firmware version         Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version     </li> </ul>	
Release date of firmware version	10.2017		
Manufacturer ID	0x11	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics $\rightarrow$ Device information $\rightarrow$ Manufacturer ID	
Device type code	0x103B	Device type Diagnostics $\rightarrow$ Device information $\rightarrow$ Device type	
Device revision	<ul> <li>Major revision 1</li> <li>Minor revision 1</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>On the transmitter nameplate</li> <li>Device revision</li> <li>Diagnostics → Device information → Device revision</li> </ul>	
Device profile	Generic device (product type: 0x2B)		

For an overview of the various firmware versions for the device  $\rightarrow \cong 208$ 

# 9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via Service interface (CDI-RJ45)	Sources for obtaining device descriptions	
FieldCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Downloads area</li> <li>USB stick (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>	
DeviceCare	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Downloads area</li> <li>CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> <li>DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)</li> </ul>	

# 9.2 Overview of system files

System files	Version	Description	How to acquire
Electronic Data Sheet (EDS system file)	2.1	Certified in accordance with the following ODVA guidelines: • Conformance test • Performance test • PlugFest Embedded EDS Support (File Object 0x37)	<ul> <li>www.endress.com → Download Area</li> <li>EDS system file integrated in the device: can be downloaded via the web browser</li> </ul>
Add-on Profile	<ul> <li>Major revision 1</li> <li>Minor revision 1</li> </ul>	System file for "Studio 5000" software (Rockwell Automation)	www.endress.com → Download Area

# 9.3 Integrating the measuring device in the system

For detailed information on system integration, see the Operating Instructions for the device

A detailed description of how to integrate the device into an automation system (e.g. from Rockwell Automation) is available as a separate document: www.endress.com  $\rightarrow$  Select your country  $\rightarrow$  Solutions  $\rightarrow$  Fieldbus planning  $\rightarrow$  Fieldbus technologies  $\rightarrow$  EtherNet/IP

# 9.4 Cyclic data transmission

Cyclic data transmission when using the device master file (GSD).

# 9.4.1 Block model

The block model shows which input and output data the measuring device makes available for implicit messaging. Cyclical data exchange is performed using an EtherNet/IP scanner, e.g. a distributed control system etc.

Measuring device					Control system
	Input Assembly Fix (Assem100) 44 byte	→ 🖺 101	Permanently assigned input group	igned →	
	Mass flow fixed input assembly (Assem106) 32 byte	→ 🗎 102	Permanently assigned input group	÷	
	Volume flow fixed input assembly (Assem107) 62 byte	→ 🗎 102	Permanently assigned input group	÷	
Transducer Block	Concentration fixed input assembly <sup>1)</sup> (Assem109) 66 byte	→ 🗎 102	Permanently assigned input group	, ,	
	API Referenced corrections fixed input assembly <sup>2)</sup> (Assem110) 64 byte	→ 🗎 103	Permanently assigned input group	÷	EtherNet/IP
	Water cut % fixed input assembly <sup>2)</sup> (Assem111) 80 byte	→ 🗎 103	Permanently assigned input group	÷	
	Heartbeat monitoring fixed input assembly <sup>3)</sup> (Assem112) 96 byte	→ 🗎 103	Permanently assigned input group	÷	
	Input assembly custom (Assem101) 88 byte	→ 🖺 104	Configurable input group	÷	
	Output assembly fix (Assem102) 54 byte	→ 🖺 105	Permanently assigned output group	÷	
	Config assembly (Assem104) 2709 byte	→ 🗎 107	Permanently assigned configuration	÷	

1) Only available with the Concentration application package.

2) Only available with the Petroleum application package.

3) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package.

# 9.4.2 Input and output groups

# Possible configurations

### Configuration 1: Exclusive Owner Multicast

Input Assembly Fix	Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)	
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 64	398	-
Output Assembly Fix	$0 \rightarrow T$ Configuration	0 x 66	64	5
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 64	44	5

# Configuration 2: Input Only Multicast

Input Assembly Fix		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 68	398	-
Output Assembly Fix	$0 \rightarrow T$ Configuration	0 x C7	_	-
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 64	44	5

### Configuration 3: Exclusive Owner Multicast

Input Assembly Configurable		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 68	398	-
Output Assembly Fix	$0 \rightarrow T$ Configuration	0 x 66	64	5
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 65	88	5

# Configuration 4: Input Only Multicast

Input Assembly Configurable		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 68	398	_
Output Assembly Fix	$0 \rightarrow T$ Configuration	0 x C7	-	_
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 64	88	5

# Configuration 5: Exclusive Owner Multicast

Input Assembly Fix		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 69	_	-
Output Assembly Fix	$O \rightarrow T$ Configuration	0 x 66	64	5
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 64	44	5

# Configuration 6: Input Only Multicast

Input Assembly Fix		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 69	-	-
Output Assembly Fix	$0 \rightarrow T$ Configuration	0 x C7	-	-
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 65	44	5

### Configuration 7: Exclusive Owner Multicast

Input Assembly Configurable		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 69	_	-
Output Assembly Fix	$O \rightarrow T$ Configuration	0 x 66	64	5
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 64	88	5

# Configuration 8: Input Only Multicast

Input Assembly Configurable		Instance	Size [byte]	Min. RPI (ms)
Input Assembly Configurable	Configuration	0 x 69	-	_
Output Assembly Fix	$0 \rightarrow T$ Configuration	0 x C7	-	-
Input Assembly Fix	$T \rightarrow O$ Configuration	0 x 65	88	5

### **Possible connections**

No.	#1	#2	#3	#4	#5	#6	#7	#8	#9
Number of connections	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Input assembly fixed (Assem100)	Х								
Mass flow fixed input assembly (Assem106)		Х							
Volume flow fixed input assembly (Assem107)			Х						
Input assembly custom (Assem101)				Х					
Viscosity fixed input assembly (Assem108)					Х				
Concentration fixed input assembly (Assem109)						Х			
API Referenced corrections fixed input assembly (Assem110)							Х		
Water cut % fixed input assembly (Assem111)								Х	
Heartbeat monitoring fixed input assembly (Assem112)									Х

# Permanently assigned input group

# Input assembly fixed (Assem100), 44 byte

Dese	ription	Byte
1.	File header (not visible)	1 to 4
2.	Current diagnosis <sup>1)</sup>	5 to 8
3.	Mass flow	9 to 12
4.	Volume flow	13 to 16
5.	Corrected volume flow	17 to 20
6.	Temperature	21 to 24
7.	Density	25 to 28
8.	Reference density	29 to 32
9.	Totalizer 1	33 to 36

Desc	ription	Byte
10.	Totalizer 2	37 to 40
11.	Totalizer 3	41 to 44

# 1) Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP $\rightarrow \square$ 110

# Mass flow fixed input assembly (Assem106), 32 byte

Description	Byte
1. File header (not visible)	1 to 4
2. Current diagnosis <sup>1)</sup>	5 to 8
3. Mass flow	9 to 12
4. Density	13 to 16
5. Temperature	17 to 20
6. Totalizer 1	21 to 24
7. Mass flow unit	25 to 26
8. Density unit	27 to 28
9. Temperature unit	29 to 30
10. Totalizer 1 unit	31 to 32

1) Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP  $\rightarrow \square$  110

Description	Description			
1. Mass flor	w fixed input assembly	1 to 32		
2. Volume	flow	33 to 36		
3. Corrected	d volume flow	37 to 40		
4. Referenc	e density	41 to 44		
5. Totalizer	2	45 to 48		
6. Totalizer	3	49 to 52		
7. Volume	flow unit	53 to 54		
8. Correcte	d volume flow unit	55 to 56		
9. Referenc	e density unit	57 to 58		
10. Totalizer	2 unit	59 to 60		
11. Totalizer	3 unit	61 to 62		

# Volume flow fixed input assembly (Assem107), 62 byte

# Concentration fixed input assembly (Assem109), 66 byte <sup>1)</sup>

Description	Byte
1. Mass flow fixed input assembly	1 to 32
2. Target mass flow	33 to 36
3. Carrier mass flow	37 to 40
4. Target volume flow	41 to 44
5. Carrier volume flow	45 to 48
6. Target corrected volume flow	49 to 52
7. Carrier corrected volume flow	53 to 56

Description	Byte
8. Concentration	57 to 60
9. Volume flow unit	61 to 62
10. Corrected volume flow unit	63 to 64
11. Concentration unit	65 to 66

1) Only available with the Concentration application package.

# API Referenced corrections fixed input assembly (Assem110), 60 byte $^{1)}$

Description	Byte
1. Mass flow fixed input assembly	1 to 32
2. Alternative reference density	33 to 36
3. GSV flow	37 to 40
4. Alternative GSV flow	41 to 44
5. NSV flow	45 to 48
6. Alternative NSV flow	49 to 52
7. S&W volume flow	53 to 56
8. Volume flow unit	57 to 58
9. Reference density unit	59 to 60

1) Only available with the Petroleum application package.

# Water cut % fixed input assembly (Assem111), 76 byte<sup>1)</sup>

Descr	iption	Byte
1.	Mass flow fixed input assembly	1 to 32
2.	Oil density	33 to 36
3.	Water density	37 to 40
4.	Water cut %	41 to 44
5.	Oil mass flow	45 to 48
6.	Water mass flow	49 to 52
7.	Oil volume flow	53 to 56
8.	Water volume flow	57 to 60
9.	Oil corrected volume flow	61 to 64
10.	Water corrected volume flow	65 to 68
11.	Volume flow unit	69 to 70
12.	Corrected volume flow unit	71 to 72
13.	Oil density unit	73 to 74
14.	Water density unit	75 to 76

1) Only available with the Petroleum application package

# Heartbeat monitoring fixed input assembly (Assem112), 100 byte<sup>1)</sup>

Description	Byte
1. Mass flow fixed input assembly	1 to 32
2. Signal asymmetry	33 to 36

Desci	iption	Byte
3.	Oscillation frequency 0	37 to 40
4.	Oscillation frequency 1	41 to 44
5.	Oscillation amplitude 0	45 to 48
6.	Oscillation amplitude 1	49 to 52
7.	Oscillation damping 0	53 to 56
8.	Oscillation damping 1	57 to 60
9.	Tube damping fluctuation 0	61 to 64
10.	Tube damping fluctuation 1	65 to 68
11.	Exciter current 0	69 to 72
12.	Exciter current 1	73 to 76
13.	HBSI	77 to 80
14.	Frequency fluctuation 0	81 to 84
15.	Frequency fluctuation 1	85 to 88
16.	Electronics temperature	89 to 92
17.	Carrier pipe temperature	93 to 96
18.	Verification status	97 to 98
19.	Verification results	99 to 100

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package.

# Configurable input group

Input assembly custom (Assem101), 88 byte

Description	Format
1 10. Input values 1 to 10	Real
11 20. Input values 11 to 20	Double integer

### Possible input values

Possible input values 1 to 10:		
<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target mass flow <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>Carrier mass flow <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>Target volume flow <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>Carrier volume flow <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>Target corrected volume flow <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow <sup>1)</sup></li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Concentration <sup>1)</sup></li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Carrier tube temperature<sup>2)</sup></li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 1<sup>2)</sup></li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 0</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1<sup>2)</sup></li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 1<sup>2)</sup></li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 1</li> <li>Tube damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>Tube damping fluctuation 1</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Exciter current 1<sup>2)</sup></li> <li>Monitoring of exciter current 0</li> <li>Monitoring of exciter current 1<sup>2)</sup></li> <li>HBSI<sup>2)</sup></li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Alternative reference density<sup>3)</sup></li> <li>GSV flow<sup>3)</sup></li> <li>Alternative GSV flow<sup>3)</sup></li> <li>NSV flow<sup>3)</sup></li> <li>Alternative NSV flow<sup>3)</sup></li> <li>S&amp;W volume flow<sup>3)</sup></li> </ul>

1) Only available with the Concentration application package.

2) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package.

3) Only available with the Petroleum application package.

#### Possible input values 11 to 20:

### • Off

- Current diagnostics
- Previous diagnostics
- Mass flow unit
- Volume flow unit
- Corrected volume flow unit
- Temperature unitDensity unit
- Reference density unit
- Concentration unit
- Current unit
- Guirein unit
- Totalizer 1 unit
- Totalizer 2 unit
- Totalizer 3 unit
- Verification results
- Verification status
- Status of zero adjustment

# Permanently assigned output group

Output assembly fix (Assem102), 54 byte

Description (format)		Byte	Bit	Value
1.	Totalizer 1	1	0	
2.	Totalizer 2		1	
3.	Totalizer 3	1	2	
4.	Verification	1	3	• 0: Disable
5.	Concentration of medium type		4	• 1: Enable
6.	Compensation, pressure		5	
7.	Reference density compensation	1	6	
8.	Compensation, temperature	1	7	
9.	S&W correction value %	2	0	
10.	Water cut %		1	
11.	Flow override	1	2	
12.	Zero adjustment	1	3	• 0: Disable
13.	Not Used		4	• 1: Enable
14.	Not Used		5	
15.	Not Used		6	
16.	Not Used	1	7	
17.	Not Used	3 to 4	16	-
18.	Control totalizer 1 (integer)	5 to 6	16	• -32226 (0): Add
19.	Control totalizer 2 (integer)	7 to 8	16	<ul> <li>-32490 (1): Reset and stop</li> <li>-32228 (2): Default value and stop</li> </ul>
20.	Control totalizer 3 (integer)	9 to 10	16	<ul> <li>198 (3): Reset and add</li> <li>199 (4): Default value and add</li> <li>32608 (3): Stop</li> </ul>
21.	Start verification (integer)	11 to 12	16	<ul><li>32823 (0): Cancel</li><li>33158 (1): Start</li></ul>

Description (format)	Byte	Bit	Value
22. Select concentration of medium type	13 to 14	16	<ul> <li>3062 (0) : Aqueous Fructose</li> <li>3063 (0) : Aqueous Glucose</li> <li>3068 (0) : Aqueous Hydrochloric Acid</li> <li>3077 (0) : Aqueous Hydrogen Peroxide</li> <li>3065 (0) : Aqueous Sucrose</li> <li>3064 (0) : Aqueous Invert Sugar</li> <li>3069 (0) : Aqueous Nitric Acid</li> <li>3070 (0) : Aqueous Phosphoric Acid</li> <li>3075 (0) : Aqueous Phosphoric Acid</li> <li>3075 (0) : Aqueous Sodium Hydroxide</li> <li>3060 (0) : Ethanol Water</li> <li>3066 (0) : Methanol Water</li> <li>3067 (0) : Ferric Chloride In Water</li> <li>3073 (0) : High Fructose Corn Syrup</li> <li>42</li> <li>3074 (0) : High Fructose Corn Syrup</li> <li>3092 (0) : Percent Volume / Percent</li> <li>Mass</li> <li>3081 (0) : Wort</li> <li>3083 (0) : Coef Set 1</li> <li>3084 (0) : Coef Set 3</li> </ul>
23. Not Used	15 to 16	16	-
24. External pressure (real)	17 to 20	32	Data format: Byte 1 to 4: External pressure Floating-point number (IEEE754)
25. External pressure unit (integer)	21 to 22	16	<ul> <li>1610 (11): Pa a</li> <li>1616 (12): kPa a</li> <li>1614 (237): MPa a</li> <li>1137 (7): bar</li> <li>1611 (240): Pa g</li> <li>1617 (240): kPa a</li> <li>1615 (240): MPa a</li> <li>32797 (7): bar g</li> <li>1142 (6): psi a</li> <li>1143 (240): psi g</li> </ul>
26. Not Used	23 to 24	16	-
27. External reference density (real)	25 to 28	32	Data format: Byte 1 to 4: External ref. density Floating-point number (IEEE754)
28. External reference density unit (integer)	29 to 30	16	<ul> <li>32840 (240): kg/Nm<sup>3</sup></li> <li>32841 (240): kg/Nl</li> <li>32842 (240): g/Scm<sup>3</sup></li> <li>32843 (240): kg/Scm<sup>3</sup></li> <li>32844 (240): lb/Sft<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>
29. Not Used	31 to 32	16	-
30. External temperature (real)	33 to 36	32	Data format: Byte 1 to 4: External temperature Floating-point number (IEEE754)
31. External temperature unit (integer)	37 to 38	16	<ul> <li>1001 (32): °C</li> <li>1002 (33): °F</li> <li>1000 (35): K</li> <li>1003 (34): °R</li> </ul>

Description (format)	Byte	Bit	Value
32. Not Used	39 to 40	16	-
33. External value % S&W (real)	41 to 44	32	Data format: Byte 1-4: External value, % S&W Floating-point number (IEEE754)
34. External value, water cut % (real)	45 to 48	32	Data format: Byte 1-4: External value, water cut % Floating-point number (IEEE754)
35 Flow override monitoring	49 to 50	16	<ul><li>33004 (0): Off</li><li>33006 (1): On</li></ul>
36 Monitoring of zero adjustment	51 to 52	16	<ul> <li>32823 (0): Cancel</li> <li>33242 (0): Active</li> <li>248 (0): Error zero adjustment</li> <li>33158 (1): Start</li> </ul>

# Permanently assigned configuration group

# Config assembly (Assem104), 2704 byte

Desci	ription (format)	Bits	Byte	Offset		
1.	None			32	4	0
2.	Parameter 36	-	Write protection	8	1	4
3.	None			8	1	5
4.	Parameter 87	System units	Mass flow unit	16	2	6
5.	Parameter 86	System units	Mass unit	16	2	8
6.	Parameter 93	System units	Volume flow unit	16	2	10
7.	Parameter 92	System units	Volume unit	16	2	12
8.	Parameter 80	System units	Corrected volume flow unit	16	2	14
9.	Parameter 79	System units	Corrected volume unit	16	2	16
10.	Parameter 81	System units	Density unit	16	2	18
11.	Parameter 89	System units	Reference density unit	16	2	20
12.	Parameter 91	System units	Temperature unit	16	2	22
13.	None			16	2	24
14.	Parameter 88	System units	Pressure unit	16	2	26
15.	Parameter 85	System units	Kinematic viscosity unit	16	2	28
16.	Parameter 84	System units	Dynamic viscosity unit	16	2	30
17.	Parameter 78	System units	Concentration unit	16	2	32
18.	Parameter 82	System units	Oil density unit	16	2	34
19.	Parameter 83	System units	Water density unit	16	2	36
20.	Parameter 90	System units	Water reference density unit	16	2	38
21.	None			32	4	40
22.	None			16	2	44
23.	Parameter 224	-	Enter access code	16	2	46
24.	Parameter 94	Totalizer 1	Assign process variable	16	2	48
25.	Parameter 106	Totalizer 1	Unit totalizer	16	2	50
26.	Parameter 103	Totalizer 1	Totalizer operating mode	16	2	52
27.	Parameter 100	Totalizer 1	Failure mode	16	2	54

Descr	iption (format)			Bits	Byte	Offset
28.	Parameter 244	Totalizer operation	Preset value tot. 1	32	4	56
29.	Parameter 97	Totalizer operation	Control totalizer 1	16	2	60
30.	Parameter 95	Totalizer 2	Assign process variable	16	2	62
31.	Parameter 107	Totalizer 2	Unit totalizer	16	2	64
32.	Parameter 104	Totalizer 2	Totalizer operating mode	16	2	66
33.	Parameter 101	Totalizer 2	Failure mode	16	2	68
34.	Parameter 98	Totalizer operation	Control totalizer 2	16	2	70
35.	Parameter 245	Totalizer operation	Preset value tot. 2	32	4	72
36.	Parameter 96	Totalizer 3	Assign process variable	16	2	76
37.	Parameter 108	Totalizer 3	Unit totalizer	16	2	78
38.	Parameter 105	Totalizer 3	Totalizer operating mode	16	2	80
39.	Parameter 102	Totalizer 3	Failure mode	16	2	82
40.	Parameter 246	Totalizer operation	Preset value tot. 3	32	4	84
41.	Parameter 99	Totalizer operation	Control totalizer 3	16	2	88
42.	Parameter 16	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 1	16	2	90
43.	Parameter 27	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 2	16	2	92
44.	Parameter 29	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 3	16	2	94
45.	Parameter 30	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 4	16	2	96
46.	Parameter 31	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 5	16	2	98
47.	Parameter 32	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 6	16	2	100
48.	Parameter 33	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 7	16	2	102
49.	Parameter 34	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 8	16	2	104
50.	Parameter 35	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 9	16	2	106
51.	Parameter 17	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 10	16	2	108
52.	Parameter 18	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 11	16	2	110
53.	Parameter 19	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 12	16	2	112
54.	Parameter 20	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 13	16	2	114
55.	Parameter 21	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 14	16	2	116
56.	Parameter 22	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 15	16	2	118
57.	Parameter 23	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 16	16	2	120
58.	Parameter 24	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 17	16	2	122
59.	Parameter 25	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 18	16	2	124
60.	Parameter 26	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 19	16	2	126
61.	Parameter 28	Configurable input assembly	Input assembly position 20	16	2	128
62.	Parameter 38	Sensor adjustment	Flow direction	16	2	130
63.	Parameter 40	Process parameters	Flow override	16	2	132
64.	Parameter 37	Low flow	Assign process variable	16	2	134
65.	Parameter 39	Empty pipe detection	Assign process variable	16	2	136
66.	Parameter 41	Corrected volume flow calculation	Corrected volume flow calculation	16	2	138
67.	Parameter 188	Low flow	Switch-on point low flow cut off	32	4	140
68.	Parameter 187	Low flow	Off value low flow cutoff	32	4	144
69.	Parameter 209	Low flow	Pressure shock suppression	32	4	148
70.	Parameter 191	Empty pipe detection	Low value partial filled pipe detection	32	4	152

Descr	iption (format)			Bits	Byte	Offset
71.	Parameter 189	Partially filled pipe detection	High value partial filled pipe detection	32	4	156
72.	Parameter 190	Empty pipe detection	Response time part. filled pipe detect.	32	4	160
73.	Parameter 182	Corrected volume flow calculation	Fixed reference density	32	4	164
74.	Parameter 186	Corrected volume flow calculation	Linear expansion coefficient	32	4	168
75.	Parameter 211	Corrected volume flow calculation	Square expansion coefficient	32	4	172
76.	Parameter 210	Corrected volume flow calculation	Reference temperature	32	4	176
77.	Parameter 183	Process parameters	Flow damping	32	4	180
78.	Parameter 184	Process parameters	Density damping	32	4	184
79.	Parameter 185	Process parameters	Temperature damping	32	4	188
80.	Parameter 5	External compensation	Pressure compensation	16	2	192
81.	Parameter 6	External compensation	Temperature mode	16	2	194
82.	Parameter 2	Medium selection	Select medium	16	2	196
83.	Parameter 3	Medium selection	Select gas type	16	2	198
84.	Parameter 119	External compensation	Pressure value	32	4	200
85.	Parameter 133	Medium selection	Temperature coefficient sound velocity	32	4	204
86.	Parameter 128	Medium selection	Reference sound velocity	32	4	208
87.	Parameter 115	Empty pipe detection	Max. damping empty pipe detection	32	4	212
88.	Parameter 241	Diagnostic settings	Alarm delay	32	4	216
89.	Parameter 58	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 046	8	1	220
90.	Parameter 57	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 140	8	1	221
91.	Parameter 59	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 144	8	1	222
92.	Parameter 60	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 374	8	1	223
93.	Parameter 61	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 302	8	1	224
94.	None			8	1	225
95.	Parameter 74	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 441	16	2	226
96.	Parameter 75	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 442	16	2	228
97.	Parameter 76	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 443	16	2	230
98.	Parameter 73	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 444	16	2	232
99.	Parameter 62	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 830	8	1	234
100.	Parameter 63	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 831	8	1	235
101.	Parameter 64	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 832	8	1	236
102.	Parameter 65	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 833	8	1	237
103.	Parameter 66	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 834	8	1	238

Description (format)			Bits	Byte	Offset	
104.	Parameter 67	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 835	8	1	239
105.	Parameter 72	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 862	16	2	240
106.	Parameter 68	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 912	8	1	242
107.	Parameter 69	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 913	8	1	243
108.	Parameter 70	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 944	8	1	244
109.	Parameter 71	Diagnostic behavior	Assign behavior for diagnostic information 948	8	1	245
110.	None			32	4	246
111.	None			16	2	250
112.	Parameter 12	Concentration	Liquid type	16	2	252
113.	None			32	4	254
114.	None			16	2	258
115.	Parameter 138	Concentration	Coefficient A0	32	4	260
116.	Parameter 141	Concentration	Coefficient A1	32	4	264
117.	Parameter 144	Concentration	Coefficient A2	32	4	268
118.	Parameter 147	Concentration	Coefficient A3	32	4	272
119.	Parameter 150	Concentration	Coefficient A4	32	4	276
120.	Parameter 153	Concentration	Coefficient B1	32	4	280
121.	Parameter 156	Concentration	Coefficient B2	32	4	284
122.	Parameter 159	Concentration	Coefficient B3	32	4	288
123.	Parameter 162	Concentration	Coefficient D1	32	4	292
124.	Parameter 165	Concentration	Coefficient D2	32	4	296
125.	Parameter 168	Concentration	Coefficient D3	32	4	300
126.	Parameter 171	Concentration	Coefficient D4	32	4	304
127.	Parameter 55		Petroleum mode	16	2	308
128.	Parameter 53		API product group	16	2	310
129.	Parameter 54		API table selection	16	2	312
130.	None			16	2	314
131.	Parameter 237		Thermal expansion coefficient	32	4	316
132.	Parameter 220		Oil density sample	32	4	320
133.	Parameter 235		Oil temperature sample	32	4	324
134	Parameter 230		Oil pressure sample	32	4	328
135	Parameter 222		Water density sample	32	4	332
136	Parameter 236		Water temperature sample	32	4	336

# 9.5 Diagnostic information via EtherNet/IP

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
	000	-	0
F	882	Input signal	16777265

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
F	910	Tubes not oscillating	16777296
F	437	Configuration incompatible	16777312
F	242	Software incompatible	16777319
F	252	Modules incompatible	16777323
F	272	Main electronic failure	16777337
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777340
F	271	Main electronic failure	16777341
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777343
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777344
F	825	Operating temperature	16777352
F	410	Data transfer	16777355
F	273	Main electronic failure	16777368
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777375
F	083	Memory content	16777376
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777377
F	022	Sensor temperature	16777406
F	022	Sensor temperature	16777407
F	833	Electronic temperature too low	16777409
F	832	Electronic temperature too high	16777411
F	834	Process temperature too high	16777413
F	835	Process temperature too low	16777414
F	270	Main electronic failure	16777428
F	022	Sensor temperature	16777429
F	022	Sensor temperature	16777430
F	062	Sensor connection	16777435
F	062	Sensor connection	16777436
F	311	Electronic failure	16777441
F	273	Main electronic failure	16777445
F	082	Data storage	16777447
F	190	Special event 2	16777450
F	273	Main electronic failure	16777483
F	390	Special event 3	16777490
F	062	Sensor connection	16777491
F	062	Sensor connection	16777492
F	992	Special event 13	16777503
F	590	Special event 4	16777508
F	990	Special event 5	16777509
F	991	Special event 9	16777510
F	591	Special event 8	16777511
F	391	Special event 7	16777512
F	191	Special event 6	16777513
F	262	Module connection	16777545
F	537	Configuration	16777546

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
F	201	Device failure	16777547
F	192	Special event 10	16777552
F	392	Special event 11	16777553
F	592	Special event 12	16777554
F	382	Data storage	16777581
F	383	Memory content	16777582
F	283	Memory content	16777583
F	144	Measuring error too high	16777671
С	411	Up-/download active	33554536
С	411	Up-/download active	33554537
С	411	Up-/download active	33554540
С	484	Simulation failure mode	33554576
С	485	Simulation measured variable	33554579
С	453	Flow override	33554580
С	833	Electronic temperature too low	33554625
С	832	Electronic temperature too high	33554627
С	834	Process temperature too high	33554629
С	835	Process temperature too low	33554630
С	992	Special event 13	33554719
С	192	Special event 10	33554768
С	392	Special event 11	33554769
С	592	Special event 12	33554770
С	495	Simulation diagnostic event	33554782
С	302	Device verification active	33554926
М	438	Dataset	67108970
М	833	Electronic temperature too low	67109057
М	832	Electronic temperature too high	67109059
М	834	Process temperature too high	67109061
М	835	Process temperature too low	67109062
М	311	Electronic failure	67109090
М	992	Special event 13	67109151
М	192	Special event 10	67109200
М	392	Special event 11	67109201
М	592	Special event 12	67109202
S	825	Operating temperature	134217861
S	825	Operating temperature	134217863
S	842	Process limit	134217873
S	862	Partly filled pipe	134217874
S	830	Sensor temperature too high	134217920
S	833	Electronic temperature too low	134217921
S	831	Sensor temperature too low	134217922
S	832	Electronic temperature too high	134217923
S	912	Medium inhomogeneous	134217924

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
S	834	Process temperature too high	134217925
S	835	Process temperature too low	134217926
S	046	Sensor limit exceeded	134217928
S	046	Sensor limit exceeded	134217930
S	140	Sensor signal	134217932
S	913	Medium unsuitable	134217933
S	274	Main electronic failure	134217934
S	274	Main electronic failure	134217935
S	912	Medium inhomogeneous	134217951
S	912	Inhomogeneous	134218005
S	992	Special event 13	134218015
S	843	Process limit	134218019
S	192	Special event 10	134218064
S	392	Special event 11	134218065
S	592	Special event 12	134218066
S	912	Inhomogeneous	134218082
S	948	Tube damping too high	134218088
S	944	Monitoring failed	134218182
Ι	1089	Power on	268435545
Ι	1090	Configuration reset	268435546
Ι	1091	Configuration changed	268435547
Ι	1110	Write protection switch changed	268435566
Ι	1111	Density adjust failure	268435567
Ι	1137	Electronic changed	268435593
Ι	1151	History reset	268435607
Ι	1155	Reset electronic temperature	268435611
Ι	1157	Memory error event list	268435613
Ι	1185	Display backup done	268435641
Ι	1186	Restore via display done	268435642
Ι	1187	Settings downloaded with display	268435643
Ι	1188	Display data cleared	268435644
Ι	1189	Backup compared	268435645
Ι	1209	Density adjustment ok	268435665
Ι	1221	Zero point adjust failure	268435677
Ι	1222	Zero point adjustment ok	268435678
Ι	1256	Display: access status changed	268435712
Ι	1264	Safety sequence aborted	268435720
Ι	1335	Firmware changed	268435791
Ι	1361	Wrong web server login	268435817
Ι	1397	Fieldbus: access status changed	268435853
Ι	1398	CDI: access status changed	268435854
Ι	1444	Device verification passed	268435900
Ι	1445	Device verification failed	268435901

Status signal	No.	Short text	Value
I	1446	Device verification active	268435902
Ι	1447	Record application reference data	268435903
Ι	1448	Application reference data recorded	268435904
Ι	1449	Recording application ref. data failed	268435905
Ι	1450	Monitoring off	268435906
Ι	1451	Monitoring on	268435907
Ι	1457	Failed: Measured error verification	268435913
Ι	1459	Failed: I/O module verification	268435915
Ι	1460	Failed: Sensor integrity verification	268435916
Ι	1461	Failed: Sensor verification	268435917
Ι	1462	Failed: Sensor electronic module verific.	268435918

# 10 Commissioning

# **10.1** Post-mounting and post-connection check

Before commissioning the device:

- Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed successfully.
- Checklist for "Post-installation" check→ 🗎 35
- Checklist for "Post-connection" check  $\rightarrow$   $\bigcirc$  68

# **10.2** Switching on the measuring device

- Switch on the device upon successful completion of the post-mounting and postconnection check.
  - ← After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

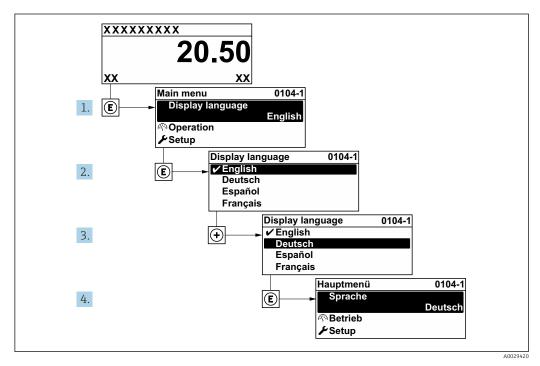
If nothing appears on the local display or if a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting"  $\rightarrow \cong 178$ .

# 10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For connecting FieldCare  $\rightarrow \square 93$
- For connecting via FieldCare  $\rightarrow \cong 96$
- For user interface of FieldCare  $\rightarrow \square 97$

# **10.4** Setting the operating language

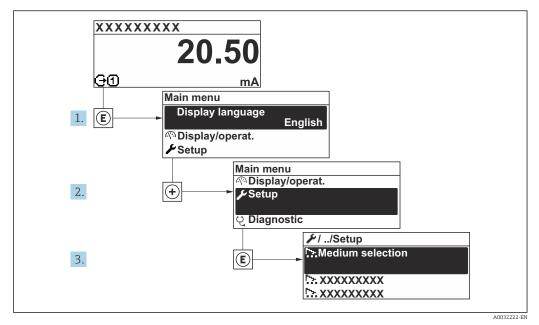
Factory setting: English or ordered local language



■ 33 Taking the example of the local display

# 10.5 Configuring the measuring instrument

The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.



34 Navigation to "Setup" menu using the example of the local display

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

🗲 Setup	
Device tag	→ 🗎 117
► System units	→ 🗎 117
► Communication	→ 🗎 119
► Medium selection	→ 🗎 121
► I/O configuration	→ 🗎 122
► Current input 1 to n	→ 🗎 123
► Status input 1 to n	] → 🗎 124
► Current output 1 to n	→ 🗎 125
<ul> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n</li> </ul>	→ 🗎 128
► Relay output 1 to n	→ 🗎 135

► Display	) → 🗎 137
► Low flow cut off	) → 🗎 140
► Partially filled pipe detection	) → 🗎 141
► Advanced setup	] → 🗎 142

# 10.5.1 Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.

A0029422

Is Header of the operational display with tag name

1 Tag name

Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow \square 97$ 

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Device tag

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Device tag	51	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).

### 10.5.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units

► System units	
Mass flow unit	→ 🗎 118
Mass unit	→ 🗎 118

Volume flow unit	→ 🗎 118
Volume unit	→ 🗎 118
Corrected volume flow unit	→ 🗎 118
Corrected volume unit	→ 🗎 118
Density unit	→ 🗎 118
Reference density unit	→ 🗎 119
Temperature unit	→ 🗎 119
Pressure unit	→ 🗎 119

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: • Output • Low flow cut off • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/h • lb/min
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg • lb
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: • Output • Low flow cut off • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • l/h • gal/min (us)
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: l gal (us)
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: <b>Corrected volume flow</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 168)$	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • Nl/h • Sft <sup>3</sup> /min
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • Nl • Sft <sup>3</sup>
Density unit	Select density unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: • Output • Simulation process variable • Density adjustment ( <b>Expert</b> menu)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/l • lb/ft <sup>3</sup>

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific • kg/Nl • lb/Sft <sup>3</sup>
Density 2 unit	Select second density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/l • lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
Temperature unit	<ul> <li>Select temperature unit.</li> <li><i>Effect</i></li> <li>The selected unit applies to: <ul> <li>Electronic temperature parameter (6053)</li> <li>Maximum value parameter (6051)</li> <li>Minimum value parameter (6052)</li> <li>External temperature parameter (6080)</li> <li>Maximum value parameter (6108)</li> <li>Minimum value parameter (6109)</li> <li>Maximum value parameter (6029)</li> <li>Minimum value parameter (6030)</li> <li>Reference temperature parameter (1816)</li> <li>Temperature parameter</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • °C • °F
Pressure unit	Select process pressure unit.         Effect         The unit is taken from:         • Pressure value parameter (→ 🗎 122)         • External pressure parameter (→ 🗎 122)         • Pressure value	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • bar a • psi a

# 10.5.3 Configuring the communication interface

The **Communication** submenu guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be configured for selecting and setting the communication interface.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Communication

► Communication	
MAC address	→ 🗎 120
Default network settings	→ 🗎 120
DHCP client	→ 🗎 120
IP address	→ 🗎 120
Subnet mask	→ 🗎 120
Default gateway	→ 🗎 120

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
MAC address	Displays the MAC address of the measuring device. MAC = Media Access Control	Unique 12-digit character string comprising letters and numbers, e.g.: 00:07:05:10:01:5F	Each measuring device is given an individual address.
Default network settings	Select whether to restore network settings.	• Off • On	-
DHCP client	Select to activate/deactivate DHCP client functionality.	• Off • On	On
	<b>Effect</b> If the DHCP client functionality of the web server is selected, the IP address, Subnet mask and Default gateway are set automatically.		
	<ul> <li>Identification is via the MAC address of the measuring device.</li> <li>The IP address in the IP address parameter is ignored as long as the DHCP client parameter is active. This is also the case, in particular, if the DHCP server cannot be reached. The IP address in the parameter of the same name is only used if the DHCP client parameter is inactive.</li> </ul>		
IP address	IP address of the Web server integrated in the measuring device. If the DHCP client is switched off and write access is enabled, the IP address can also be entered.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	-
Subnet mask	Displays the subnet mask. If the DHCP client is switched off and write access is enabled, the Subnet mask can also be entered.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	-
Default gateway	Displays the default gateway. If the DHCP client is switched off and write access is enabled, the Default gateway can also be entered.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	-

# 10.5.4 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

### Navigation

 $"Setup" menu \rightarrow Medium \ selection$ 

► Medium selection	
Select medium	] → 🗎 121
Select gas type	) → 🗎 121
Reference sound velocity	) → 🗎 122
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	) → 🗎 122
Pressure compensation	→ 🗎 122
Pressure value	) → 🗎 122
External pressure	) → 🗎 122

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Select medium	-	Use this function to select the type of medium: "Gas" or "Liquid". Select the "Other" option in exceptional cases in order to enter the properties of the medium manually (e.g. for highly compressive liquids such as sulfuric acid).	<ul><li>Liquid</li><li>Gas</li></ul>
Select gas type	In the <b>Medium selection</b> submenu, the <b>Gas</b> option is selected.	Select measured gas type.	<ul> <li>Air</li> <li>Ammonia NH3</li> <li>Argon Ar</li> <li>Sulfur hexafluoride SF6</li> <li>Oxygen O2</li> <li>Ozone O3</li> <li>Nitrogen oxide NOx</li> <li>Nitrogen N2</li> <li>Nitrous oxide N2O</li> <li>Methane CH4</li> <li>Hydrogen H2</li> <li>Helium He</li> <li>Hydrogen chloride HCI</li> <li>Hydrogen sulfide H2S</li> <li>Ethylene C2H4</li> <li>Carbon dioxide CO2</li> <li>Carbon monoxide CO</li> <li>Chlorine CI2</li> <li>Butane C4H10</li> <li>Propane C3H8</li> <li>Propylene C3H6</li> <li>Ethane C2H6</li> <li>Others</li> </ul>

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Reference sound velocity	In the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of gas at 0 °C (32 °F).	1 to 99 999.9999 m/s
Reference sound velocity	In the <b>Select medium type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of gas at 0 °C (32 °F).	Signed floating-point number
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the <b>Select gas type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.	Enter temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Positive floating point number
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the <b>Select medium type</b> parameter, the <b>Others</b> option is selected.	Enter temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Signed floating-point number
Pressure compensation	_	Select pressure compensation type.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Fixed value</li> <li>External value</li> <li>Current input 1 *</li> <li>Current input 2 *</li> <li>Current input 3 *</li> </ul>
Pressure value	In the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter, the <b>Fixed value</b> option is selected.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating-point number
External pressure	In the <b>Pressure compensation</b> parameter, the <b>External value</b> option or the <b>Current input 1n</b> option is selected.	Shows the external process pressure value.	

# 10.5.5 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  I/O configuration

► I/O configuration	
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	→ 🗎 123
I/O module 1 to n information	→ 🗎 123
I/O module 1 to n type	→ 🗎 123
Apply I/O configuration	→ 🗎 123
Alteration code	→ 🗎 123

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>26-27 (I/O 1)</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	<ul> <li>Not plugged</li> <li>Invalid</li> <li>Not configurable</li> <li>Configurable</li> <li>EtherNet/IP</li> </ul>
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Current output</li> <li>Current input</li> <li>Status input</li> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output</li> <li>Double pulse output</li> <li>Relay output</li> </ul>
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	• No • Yes
Alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.5.6 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Current input

► Current input 1 to n	
Terminal number	→ 🗎 124
Signal mode	) → 🗎 124
0/4 mA value	) → 🗎 124
20 mA value	) → 🗎 124
Current span	) → 🗎 124
Failure mode	) → 🗎 124
Failure value	) → 🗎 124

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	The measuring device is <b>not</b> approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	Active
0/4 mA value	-	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	-
20 mA value	-	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul> <li>420 mA</li> <li>420 mA NAMUR</li> <li>420 mA US</li> <li>020 mA</li> </ul>	Country-specific: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US
Failure mode	-	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li> Alarm</li><li> Last valid value</li><li> Defined value</li></ul>	-
Failure value	In the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.5.7 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n	
Assign status input	) → 🗎 125
Terminal number	) → 🗎 125
Active level	→ 🗎 125
Terminal number	) → 🗎 125
Response time status input	) → 🗎 125
Terminal number	) → 🗎 125

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset totalizer 1</li> <li>Reset totalizer 2</li> <li>Reset totalizer 3</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	<ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.5.8 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current output

► Current output 1 to n	
Terminal number	) → 🗎 126
Signal mode	) → 🗎 126
Assign current output 1 to n	) → 🗎 126
Current span	) → 🗎 126
0/4 mA value	) → 🗎 126
20 mA value	] → 🗎 127
Fixed current	) → 🗎 127
Damping output 1 to n	) → 🗎 127
Failure mode	) → 🗎 127
Failure current	) → 🗎 127

Parameter overview with b	brief description
---------------------------	-------------------

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the current output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	Active
Assign current output 1 to n		Select process variable for current output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Target volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>HBSI*</li> <li>Pressure*</li> </ul>	
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	<ul> <li>420 mA NAMUR</li> <li>420 mA US</li> <li>420 mA</li> <li>020 mA</li> <li>Fixed current</li> </ul>	Depends on country: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US
0/4 mA value	In <b>Current span</b> parameter (→  □ 126), one of the following options is selected: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
20 mA value	In <b>Current span</b> parameter (→ 🗎 126), one of the following options is selected: • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The <b>Fixed current</b> option is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong$ 126).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping output 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign current output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 126$ ) and one of the following options is selected in the <b>Current span</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 126$ ): • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	-
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 126$ ) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 126$ ): • 420 mA NAMUR • 420 mA US • 420 mA • 020 mA	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul> <li>Min.</li> <li>Max.</li> <li>Last valid value</li> <li>Actual value</li> <li>Defined value</li> </ul>	-
Failure current	The <b>Defined value</b> option is selected in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

# 10.5.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency/switch ou 1 to n	ıtput	
Operating	j mode	→ 🗎 128

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>

### Configuring the pulse output

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

<ul> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output</li> <li>1 to n</li> </ul>	
Operating mode	) → 🗎 129
Terminal number	) → 🗎 129
Signal mode	) → 🗎 129
Assign pulse output	) → 🗎 129
Pulse scaling	) → 🗎 129
Pulse width	) → 🗎 129
Failure mode	) → 🗎 129
Invert output signal	) → 🗎 129

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	-
Terminal number	_	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	_
Assign pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target mass flow *</li> <li>Carrier mass flow *</li> <li>Target volume flow *</li> <li>Carrier volume flow *</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow *</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow *</li> </ul>	-
Value per pulse	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie$ 128) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie$ 129).	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie$ 128) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie$ 129).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	-
Failure mode	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie$ 128) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign pulse output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie$ 129).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual value</li><li>No pulses</li></ul>	-
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# Configuring the frequency output

# Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode	) → 🗎 130
Terminal number	) → 🗎 130
Signal mode	) → 🗎 130
Assign frequency output	) → 🗎 131
Minimum frequency value	) → 🗎 131
Maximum frequency value	) → 🗎 131
Measuring value at minimum frequency	) → 🗎 131
Measuring value at maximum frequency	→ 🗎 132
Failure mode	) → 🗎 132
Failure frequency	) → 🗎 132
Invert output signal	) → 🗎 132

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in <b>Operating mode</b> parameter (→ 🗎 128).	Select process variable for frequency output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier current 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0*</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 0*</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul>	
Minimum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating</b> <b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \supseteq 128$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign</b> <b>frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \supseteq 131$ ).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10000.0 Hz	-
Maximum frequency value	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating</b> <b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 128$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign</b> <b>frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 131$ ).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10000.0 Hz	-
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating</b> <b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 128$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign</b> <b>frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxdot 131$ ).	Enter measured value for minmum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \supseteq 128$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \supseteq 131$ ).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The <b>Frequency</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating</b> <b>mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 128$ ) and a process variable is selected in the <b>Assign</b> <b>frequency output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 131$ ).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul> <li>Actual value</li> <li>Defined value</li> <li>0 Hz</li> </ul>	-
Failure frequency	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 128), the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected, in the <b>Assign frequency</b> <b>output</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 131) a process variable is selected, and in the <b>Failure mode</b> parameter, the <b>Defined value</b> option is selected.	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	-
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	-

### Configuring the switch output

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output

<ul> <li>Pulse/frequency/switch output</li> <li>1 to n</li> </ul>	
Operating mode	) → 🗎 133
Terminal number	] → 🗎 133
Signal mode	] → 🗎 133
Switch output function	] → 🗎 134
Assign diagnostic behavior	) → 🗎 134
Assign limit	) → 🗎 134
Assign flow direction check	) → 🗎 134
Assign status	→ 🗎 134
Switch-on value	) → 🗎 134
Switch-off value	) → 🗎 135
Switch-on delay	) → 🗎 135
Switch-off delay	) → 🗎 135
Failure mode	→ 🗎 135
Invert output signal	) → 🗎 135

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	<ul><li>Pulse</li><li>Frequency</li><li>Switch</li></ul>	-
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)*</li> </ul>	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	<ul><li>Passive</li><li>Active</li></ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Select function for switch output.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Status</li> </ul>	-
Assign diagnostic behavior	<ul> <li>In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.</li> <li>In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.</li> </ul>	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Alarm or warning</li> <li>Warning</li> </ul>	-
Assign limit	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Target volume flow</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping</li> <li>Pressure</li> </ul>	-
Assign flow direction check	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		-
Assign status	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Status option is selected in Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Select device status for switch output.	<ul><li>Partially filled pipe detection</li><li>Low flow cut off</li></ul>	-
Switch-on value	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off value	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Switch-off delay	<ul> <li>The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.</li> <li>The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.</li> </ul>	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	<ul><li>No</li><li>Yes</li></ul>	-

# 10.5.10 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n	
Terminal number	→ 🗎 136
Relay output function	→ 🗎 136
Assign flow direction check	→ 🗎 136
Assign limit	→ 🗎 136
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🗎 136
Assign status	→ 🗎 136
Switch-off value	→ 🗎 137
Switch-off delay	→ 🗎 137

Switch-on value	→ 🗎 137
Switch-on delay	→ 🗎 137
Failure mode	→ 🗎 137
Switch status	→ 🗎 137
Powerless relay status	→ 🗎 137

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	<ul> <li>Not used</li> <li>24-25 (I/O 2)</li> <li>22-23 (I/O 3)</li> <li>20-21 (I/O 4)</li> </ul>	-
Relay output function	-	Select the function for the relay output.	<ul> <li>Closed</li> <li>Open</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit</li> <li>Flow direction check</li> <li>Digital Output</li> </ul>	_
Assign flow direction check	The Flow direction check option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		-
Assign limit	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Target volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 2</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Oscillation damping</li> <li>Pressure</li> </ul>	-
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Diagnostic</b> <b>behavior</b> option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	<ul><li> Alarm</li><li> Alarm or warning</li><li> Warning</li></ul>	-
Assign status	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Digital Output</b> option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	<ul><li> Partially filled pipe detection</li><li> Low flow cut off</li></ul>	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-off delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Switch-on value	The <b>Limit</b> option is selected in the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	In the <b>Relay output function</b> parameter, the <b>Limit</b> option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	-
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Actual status</li><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-
Switch status	-	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>	-
Powerless relay status	-		<ul><li>Open</li><li>Closed</li></ul>	-

# 10.5.11 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Display

► Display	
Format display	→ 🗎 138
Value 1 display	→ 🗎 138
0% bargraph value 1	→ 🗎 138
100% bargraph value 1	→ 🗎 138
Value 2 display	→ 🗎 138
Value 3 display	→ 🗎 139
0% bargraph value 3	→ 🗎 139
100% bargraph value 3	→ <a>Ê</a> 139
Value 4 display	→ 🗎 139

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	_
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 4*</li> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow</li> <li>BESI*</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping fluctuation 0*</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 3</li> </ul>	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $( \rightarrow \square 138 )$	-

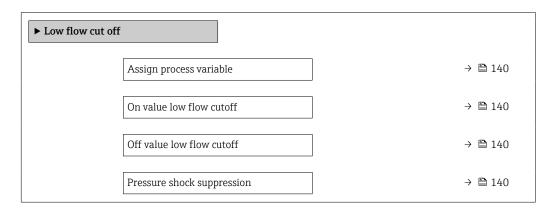
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 138)$	-
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	-
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 138)$	-
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \square 138)$	-
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \square 138)$	-
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \square 138)$	-

# 10.5.12 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Low flow cut off



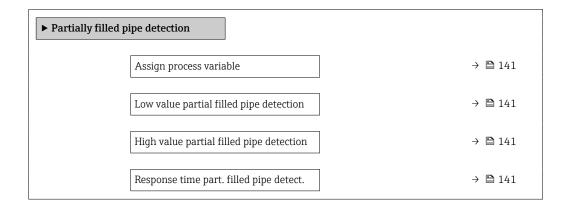
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>Mass flow</li><li>Volume flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>	-
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 140).	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating- point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
<u>r</u>		Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	-
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 140).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	-

# 10.5.13 Configuring partially filled pipe detection

The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Partially filled pipe detection

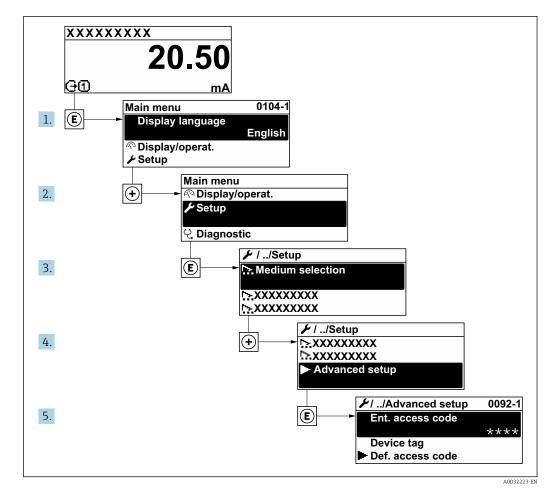


Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	<ul><li> Off</li><li> Density</li><li> Reference density</li></ul>	Density
Low value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bigoplus 141$ ).	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 200 kg/m <sup>3</sup> • 12.5 lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
High value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 141$ ).	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 6 000 kg/m <sup>3</sup> • 374.6 lb/ft <sup>3</sup>
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\Rightarrow \square 141$ ).	Use this function to enter the minimum time (hold time) the signal must be present before diagnostic message S962 "Pipe only partly filled" is triggered in the event of a partially filled or empty measuring pipe.	0 to 100 s	-

# 10.6 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu



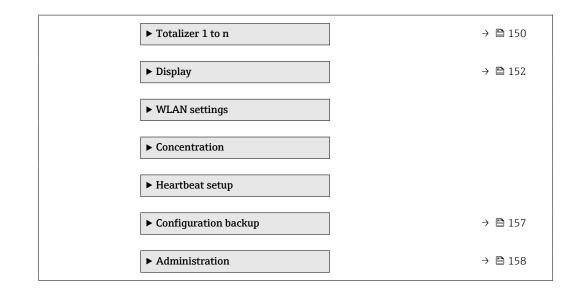
The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version and the available application packages. These submenus and their parameters are explained in the Special Documentation for the device and not in Operating Instructions.

For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for application packages: Special Documentation for the device  $\rightarrow \triangleq 245$ 

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup

► Advanced setup	
Enter access code	→ 🗎 143
► Calculated values	→ 🗎 143
► Sensor adjustment	) → 🗎 144



# 10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Parameter         Description         User entry	
Enter access code	1 1	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

### **10.6.2** Calculated process variables

The **Calculated values** submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Calculated values

► Calculated value	S		
	► Corrected volume	flow calculation	→ 🗎 143

#### "Corrected volume flow calculation" submenu

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Calculated values  $\rightarrow$  Corrected volume flow calculation

► Corrected volume f	low calculation	
	orrected volume flow calculation 1812)	→ 🖺 144
E	xternal reference density (6198)	→ 🗎 144

Fixed reference density (1814)	) → 🗎 144
Reference temperature (1816)	) → 🗎 144
Linear expansion coefficient (1817)	→ 🗎 144
Square expansion coefficient (1818)	→ 🗎 144

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Corrected volume flow calculation	-	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow.	<ul> <li>Fixed reference density</li> <li>Calculated reference density</li> <li>External reference density</li> <li>Current input 1 *</li> <li>Current input 2 *</li> <li>Current input 3 *</li> </ul>	-
External reference density	In the <b>Corrected volume flow</b> calculation parameter, the <b>External reference density</b> option is selected.	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	-
Fixed reference density	The <b>Fixed reference density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow</b> <b>calculation</b> parameter parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating- point number	-
Reference temperature	The <b>Calculated reference</b> <b>density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow</b> <b>calculation</b> parameter parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	-273.15 to 99999 °C	Country-specific: • +20 °C • +68 °F
Linear expansion coefficient	The <b>Calculated reference</b> <b>density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow</b> <b>calculation</b> parameter parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	-
Square expansion coefficient	The <b>Calculated reference</b> <b>density</b> option is selected in the <b>Corrected volume flow</b> <b>calculation</b> parameter parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	-

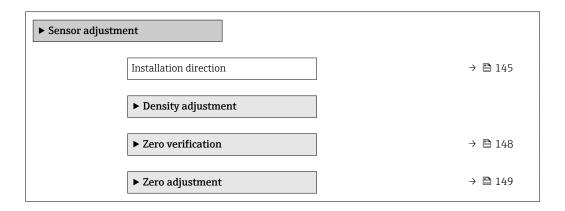
\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

# 10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment



#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Parameter Description	
Installation direction		<ul><li>Flow in arrow direction</li><li>Flow against arrow direction</li></ul>

#### **Density adjustment**

With density adjustment, a high level of accuracy is achieved only at the point of adjustment and at the relevant density and temperature. However, the accuracy of a density adjustment is only ever as good as the quality of the reference measuring data provided. Therefore it is not a substitute for special density calibration.

### Performing density adjustment

- Note the following before performing the adjustment:
  - A density adjustment only makes sense if there is little variation in the operating conditions and the density adjustment is performed under the operating conditions.
    - The density adjustment scales the internally computed density value with a userspecific slope and offset.
    - A 1-point or 2-point density adjustment can be performed.
  - For a 2-point density adjustment, there must be a difference of at least 0.2 kg/l between the two target density values.
  - The reference media must be gas-free or pressurized so that any gas they contain is compressed.
  - The reference density measurements must be performed at the same medium temperature that prevails in the process, as otherwise the density adjustment will not be accurate.
  - The correction resulting from the density adjustment can be deleted with the **Restore original** option.

#### "1 point adjustment" option

- 1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **1 point adjustment** option and confirm.
- 2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
  - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:

Ok

**Measure density 1** option Restore original

- 3. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.
- 4. If 100% was reached in the **Progress** parameter on the display and the **Ok** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, then confirm.
  - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:
    - Ok Calculate
    - Cancel
- 5. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

### "2 point adjustment" option

- 1. In the **Density adjustment mode** parameter, select the **2 point adjustment** option and confirm.
- 2. In the **Density setpoint 1** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
- 3. In the **Density setpoint 2** parameter, enter the density value and confirm.
  - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available: Ok

Measure density 1

- Restore original
- 4. Select the **Measure density 1** option and confirm.
  - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available: Ok

Measure density 2 Restore original

- 5. Select the **Measure density 2** option and confirm.
  - In the Execute density adjustment parameter the following options are now available:
    - Ok Calculate Cancel

6. Select the **Calculate** option and confirm.

If the **Density adjust failure** option is displayed in the **Execute density adjustment** parameter, call up the options and select the **Cancel** option. The density adjustment is canceled and can be repeated.

If the adjustment was completed successfully, the **Density adjustment factor** parameter and the **Density adjustment offset** parameter and the values calculated for them are shown on the display.

#### Navigation

"Expert" menu  $\rightarrow$  Sensor  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment  $\rightarrow$  Density adjustment

► Density adjustment			
Density adjustment mode	] → 🗎 147		
Density setpoint 1	] → 🗎 147		

Density setpoint 2	] → 🗎 147
Execute density adjustment	] → 🗎 147
Progress	→ 🗎 147
Density adjustment factor	) → 🗎 147
Density adjustment offset	) → 🗎 147

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Density adjustment mode	-		<ul><li> 1 point adjustment</li><li> 2 point adjustment</li></ul>	-
Density setpoint 1	-		The entry depends on the unit selected in the <b>Density unit</b> parameter (0555).	-
Density setpoint 2	In the <b>Density adjustment</b> <b>mode</b> parameter, the <b>2 point</b> <b>adjustment</b> option is selected.		The entry depends on the unit selected in the <b>Density unit</b> parameter (0555).	-
Execute density adjustment	-		<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Busy</li> <li>Ok</li> <li>Density adjust failure</li> <li>Measure density 1</li> <li>Measure density 2</li> <li>Calculate</li> <li>Restore original</li> </ul>	-
Progress	-	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Density adjustment factor	-		Signed floating-point number	-
Density adjustment offset	-		Signed floating-point number	-

### Zero verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions  $\rightarrow \square$  226. Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).
- For gas applications with low pressure

To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stresses during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Zero verification and zero adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation

In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device

Leaks at the valves

If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

### Zero point verification

The zero point can be verified with the **Zero verification** wizard.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment  $\rightarrow$  Zero verification

► Zero verification	
Process conditions	] → 🗎 149
Progress	) → 🗎 149
Status	) → 🗎 149
Additional information	) → 🗎 149
Recommendation:	) → 🗎 149
Root cause	) → 🗎 149
Abort cause	) → 🗎 149
Zero point measured	→ 🗎 149
Zero point standard deviation	] → 🗎 149

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	conditions Ensure process conditions as follows.		-
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Zero point adjustment status		<ul><li>Busy</li><li>Alarm</li><li>Ok</li></ul>	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	<ul><li>Hide</li><li>Show</li></ul>	-
Recommendation:	Indicates whether an adjustment is recommended. Only recommended if the measured zero point deviates significantly from the current zero point.	<ul><li>Do not adjust zero point</li><li>Adjust zero point</li></ul>	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	<ul> <li>Check process conditions!</li> <li>A technical issue has occurred</li> </ul>	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	<ul> <li>Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Fluctuation high. Avoid 2- phase medium.</li> </ul>	-
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-

### Zero adjust

The zero point can be adjusted with the **Zero adjustment** wizard.



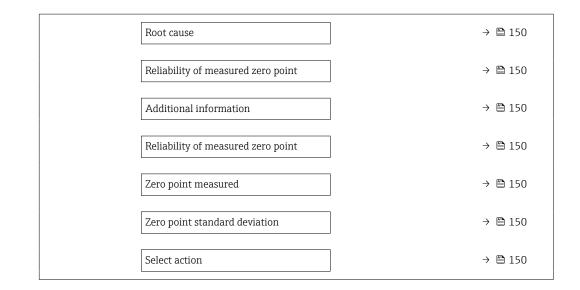
• A zero point verification should be performed before a zero adjustment.

• The zero point can also be adjusted manually: Expert  $\rightarrow$  Sensor  $\rightarrow$  Calibration

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Sensor adjustment  $\rightarrow$  Zero adjustment

► Zero adjustment		
Pro	ocess conditions	→ 🖺 150
Pro	ogress	→ 🗎 150
Sta	itus	→ 🗎 150
Roo	ot cause	→ 🖺 150
Ab	ort cause	→ 🗎 150



Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	<ul> <li>Tubes are completely filled</li> <li>Process operational pressure applied</li> <li>No-flow conditions (closed valves)</li> <li>Process and ambient temperatures stable</li> </ul>	-
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-
Zero point adjustment status		<ul><li>Busy</li><li>Alarm</li><li>Ok</li></ul>	-
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	<ul> <li>Check process conditions!</li> <li>A technical issue has occurred</li> </ul>	-
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	<ul> <li>Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow.</li> <li>Fluctuation high. Avoid 2- phase medium.</li> </ul>	-
Reliability of measured zero point	Indicates the reliability of the zero point measured.	<ul><li>Not done</li><li>Good</li><li>Uncertain</li></ul>	-
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	<ul><li>Hide</li><li>Show</li></ul>	-
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	-
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	-
Select action	Select the zero point value to apply.	<ul> <li>Keep current zero point</li> <li>Apply zero point measured</li> <li>Apply factory zero point*</li> </ul>	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.6.4 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n" submenu**, you can configure the specific totalizer.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer 1 to n

► Totalizer 1 to n	
Assign process variable	] → 🗎 151
Unit totalizer 1 to n	] → 🗎 151
Totalizer operation mode	) → 🗎 151
Failure mode	) → 🗎 151

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for totalizer.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Target volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> </ul>	-
Unit totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie 151$ ) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select process variable totalizer unit.	Unit choose list	Depends on country: • kg • lb
Totalizer operation mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 151$ ) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Select totalizer calculation mode.	<ul><li>Net flow total</li><li>Forward flow total</li><li>Reverse flow total</li></ul>	-
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie 151$ ) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Define totalizer behavior in alarm condition.	<ul><li>Stop</li><li>Actual value</li><li>Last valid value</li></ul>	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### **10.6.5** Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Display

► Display			
	Format display	]	→ 🗎 153
	Value 1 display	]	→ 🗎 153
	0% bargraph value 1	]	→ 🗎 153
	100% bargraph value 1		→ 🗎 153
	Decimal places 1		→ 🖺 154
	Value 2 display		→ 🗎 154
	Decimal places 2		→ 🖺 154
	Value 3 display		→ 🗎 154
	0% bargraph value 3		→ 🗎 154
	100% bargraph value 3	]	→ 🗎 154
	Decimal places 3		→ 🗎 154
	Value 4 display	]	→ 🗎 154
	Decimal places 4	]	→ 🗎 154
	Display language		→ 🗎 154
	Display interval		→ 🗎 154
	Display damping		→ 🖺 155
	Header		→ 🖺 155
	Header text		→ 🗎 155
	Separator		→ 🗎 155
	Backlight		→ 🗎 155

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	<ul> <li>1 value, max. size</li> <li>1 bargraph + 1 value</li> <li>2 values</li> <li>1 value large + 2 values</li> <li>4 values</li> </ul>	-
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 4*</li> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 1</li> <li>Totalizer 3</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier current 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Frequency 0</li> <li>Frequency 1</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> </ul>	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>x</li> <li>x.x</li> <li>x.xx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxxx</li> </ul>	-
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $( \rightarrow \square 138)$	-
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 2 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>X</li> <li>X.X</li> <li>X.XX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> <li>X.XXXX</li> </ul>	-
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 138)$	-
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	-
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 3 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>x</li> <li>x.x</li> <li>x.xx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxx</li> <li>x.xxxx</li> </ul>	_
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see <b>Value 1 display</b> parameter $( \rightarrow \square 138 )$	-
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the <b>Value 4 display</b> parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	<ul> <li>X</li> <li>X.X</li> <li>X.XX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> <li>X.XXX</li> <li>X.XXXX</li> </ul>	-
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	<ul> <li>English</li> <li>Deutsch*</li> <li>Français*</li> <li>Español*</li> <li>Italiano*</li> <li>Nederlands*</li> <li>Portuguesa*</li> <li>Polski*</li> <li>pycский язык (Russian)*</li> <li>Svenska*</li> <li>Türkçe*</li> <li>中文 (Chinese)*</li> <li>日本語 (Japanese)*</li> <li>한국어 (Korean)*</li> <li>tiếng Việt (Vietnamese)*</li> <li>čeština (Czech)*</li> </ul>	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	-

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	-
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	<ul><li>Device tag</li><li>Free text</li></ul>	-
Header text	The <b>Free text</b> option is selected in the <b>Header</b> parameter.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	-
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	<ul> <li>. (point)</li> <li>, (comma)</li> </ul>	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met: • Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control" • Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	<ul><li>Disable</li><li>Enable</li></ul>	-

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 10.6.6 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  WLAN settings

► WLAN settings		
	WLAN	→ 🗎 156
	WLAN mode	→ 🗎 156
	SSID name	→ 🗎 156
	Network security	→ 🗎 156
	Security identification	→ 🗎 156
	User name	→ 🖺 156
	WLAN password	→ 🗎 156
	WLAN IP address	→ 🗎 156
	WLAN passphrase	→ 🗎 156

Assign SSID name	→ 🗎 156	
SSID name	→ 🗎 156	
Connection state	→ 🗎 157	
Received signal strength	→ 🗎 157	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
WLAN	-	Switch WLAN on and off.	<ul><li>Disable</li><li>Enable</li></ul>	-
WLAN mode	-	Select WLAN mode.	<ul><li>WLAN access point</li><li>WLAN Client</li></ul>	-
SSID name	The client is activated.	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).	-	-
Network security	-	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	<ul> <li>Unsecured</li> <li>WPA2-PSK</li> <li>EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2</li> <li>EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic.</li> <li>EAP-TLS</li> </ul>	-
Security identification	-	Select security settings and download these settings via menu Data management > Security > WLAN.	<ul><li> Root certificate</li><li> Device certificate</li><li> Device private key</li></ul>	-
User name	-	Enter user name.	-	-
WLAN password	-	Enter WLAN password.	-	-
WLAN IP address	-	Enter IP address of the device WLAN interface.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	-
WLAN passphrase	The <b>WPA2-PSK</b> option is selected in the <b>Security type</b> parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters). The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	-	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user- defined name.	<ul><li>Device tag</li><li>User-defined</li></ul>	-
SSID name	<ul> <li>The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter.</li> <li>The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter.</li> </ul>	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters). The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promass_500_A 802000)

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Connection state	-	Displays the connection status.	<ul><li>Connected</li><li>Not connected</li></ul>	-
Received signal strength	-	Shows the received signal strength.	<ul><li>Low</li><li>Medium</li><li>High</li></ul>	-

### 10.6.7 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configurationor restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the **Configuration management** parameter.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Configuration backup

► Configuration backup	
Operating time	→ 🗎 157
Last backup	→  ⇒  157
Configuration management	→    ⇒    157
Backup state	→ 🗎 157
Comparison result	→  ⇒  157

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	<ul> <li>Cancel</li> <li>Execute backup</li> <li>Restore</li> <li>Compare</li> <li>Clear backup data</li> </ul>
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	<ul> <li>None</li> <li>Backup in progress</li> <li>Restoring in progress</li> <li>Delete in progress</li> <li>Compare in progress</li> <li>Restoring failed</li> <li>Backup failed</li> </ul>
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	<ul> <li>Settings identical</li> <li>Settings not identical</li> <li>No backup available</li> <li>Backup settings corrupt</li> <li>Check not done</li> <li>Dataset incompatible</li> </ul>

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

### Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

### HistoROM backup

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.

While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

### 10.6.8 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration

► Administration	
► Define access code	→ 🗎 158
► Reset access code	→ 🗎 159
Device reset	→ 🗎 159

### Using the parameter to define the access code

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Define access code

► Define access code	 
Define access code	→ 🗎 159
Confirm access code	→ 🗎 159

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the entered access code.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

### Using the parameter to reset the access code

### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration  $\rightarrow$  Reset access code

► Reset access code	
Operating time	→ 🗎 159
Reset access code	→ 🗎 159

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Reset access code	Reset access code to factory settings. For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
	The reset code can only be entered via: • Web browser • DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface) • Fieldbus	

### Using the parameter to reset the device

#### Navigation

"Setup" menu  $\rightarrow$  Advanced setup  $\rightarrow$  Administration

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>To delivery settings</li><li>Restart device</li><li>Restore S-DAT backup</li></ul>

### 10.7 Simulation

Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).

Navigation "Diagnostics" menu → Simulation

► Simulation		
	Assign simulation process variable	→ 🗎 161
	Process variable value	→ 🗎 161
	Status input simulation	→ 🗎 162
	Input signal level	→ 🗎 162
	Current input 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 162
	Value current input 1 to n	→ 🗎 162
	Current output 1 to n simulation	→ 🖺 161
	Value current output 1 to n	→ 🖺 161
	Frequency output simulation 1 to n	→ 🖺 161
	Frequency value 1 to n	→ 🗎 161
	Pulse output simulation 1 to n	→ 🗎 161
	Pulse value 1 to n	→ 🗎 161
	Switch output simulation 1 to n	→ 🗎 161
	Switch status 1 to n	→ 🗎 161
	Relay output 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 161
	Switch status 1 to n	→ 🗎 161
	Device alarm simulation	→ 🗎 161
	Diagnostic event category	→ 🗎 161
	Diagnostic event simulation	→ 🗎 161

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Assign simulation process variable	-	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Target volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Target corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Concentration*</li> </ul>
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign simulation process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 161).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected
Current output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Value current output 1 to n	In the <b>Current output 1 to n</b> <b>simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Frequency value 1 to n	In the <b>Frequency output simulation</b> <b>1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Pulse</b> option is selected.	<ul> <li>Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.</li> <li>For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→          <sup>1</sup> 129) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Off</li><li>Fixed value</li><li>Down-counting value</li></ul>
Pulse value 1 to n	In the <b>Pulse output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter, the <b>Down-counting value</b> option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Switch</b> option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Switch status 1 to n	-	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	<ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>
Relay output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Switch status 1 to n	The <b>On</b> option is selected in the <b>Switch</b> <b>output simulation 1 to n</b> parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	<ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>
Device alarm simulation	-	Switch the device alarm on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Diagnostic event category	-	Select a diagnostic event category.	<ul><li>Sensor</li><li>Electronics</li><li>Configuration</li><li>Process</li></ul>
Diagnostic event simulation	-	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)</li> </ul>

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Current input 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Value current input 1 to n	In the <b>Current input 1 to n simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA
Status input simulation	-	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	<ul><li>Off</li><li>On</li></ul>
Input signal level	In the <b>Status input simulation</b> parameter, the <b>On</b> option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	<ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### **10.8** Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code → 
  <sup>(1)</sup>
  <sup>(2)</sup>
  <sup>(2)</sup>
- Protect access to local operation via key locking  $\rightarrow \cong 84$
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch  $\rightarrow \square 163$

### 10.8.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are writeprotected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

### Defining the access code via the local display

- **1.** Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$  159).
- 2. Maximum of 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
- **3.** Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 159$ ) to confirm.
  - └ The B symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.
- **P** Disabling parameter write protection via access code  $\rightarrow \cong 83$ .
  - If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code  $\rightarrow \cong 163$ .
    - The user role with which the user is currently logged in is displayed in **Access status** parameter.
      - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
      - User roles and their access rights  $\rightarrow \cong 83$
- The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view.
- The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

### Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.

Parameters for configuring the language	Parameters for configuring the local display	Parameters for configuring the totalizer
$\downarrow$	$\downarrow$	4
Display language	Format display	Control Totalizer
	Contrast display	Preset value
	Display interval	Reset all totalizers

#### Defining the access code via the web browser

- **1**. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$  159).
- 2. Define a 16-digit (max.) numeric code as the access code.
- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→ 🗎 159) to confirm.
  - └ The web browser switches to the login page.
- P Disabling parameter write protection via access code  $\rightarrow \cong 83$ .
  - If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code  $\rightarrow \square$  163.
  - The **Access status** parameter shows which user role the user is currently logged in with.
    - Navigation path: Operation → Access status
    - User roles and their access rights  $\rightarrow \cong 83$

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the web browser automatically returns to the login page.

#### Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

- You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.
- 1. Note down the serial number of the device.
- 2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.
- **3.** Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
  - └ Get the calculated reset code.
- 4. Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter ( $\Rightarrow \square 159$ ).
  - → The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined  $\rightarrow \cong 162$ .
  - For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

### **10.8.2** Write protection via write protection switch

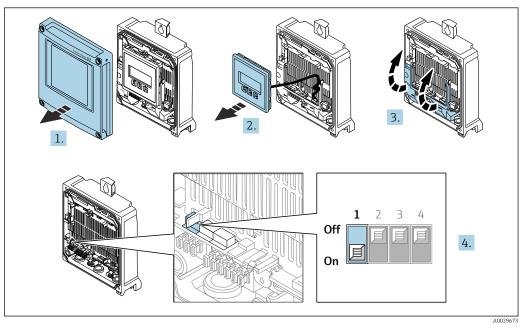
Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the **"Contrast display" parameter**.

## The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

- Via local display
- Via EtherNet/IP protocol

### Proline 500 – digital

### Enable/disable write protection

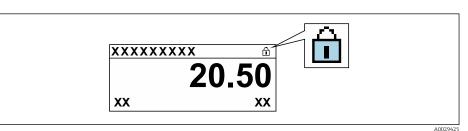


- 1. Open the housing cover.
- 2. Remove the display module.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.

### 4. Enable or disable write protection:

Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection/setting to **OFF** (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

In the Locking status parameter, the Hardware locked option is displayed
 → ● 166. When hardware write protection is enabled, the 
 symbol appears in the header of the measured value display and in the navigation view in front of the parameters.



- 5. Insert the display module.
- 6. Close the housing cover.

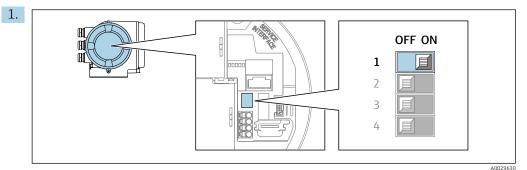
### 7. NOTICE

**Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!** Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

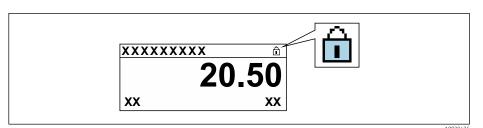
► Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2.5 Nm (1.8 lbf ft)

Tighten the fixing screws.

### Proline 500



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.



- 2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
  - Iso option is displayed in the Locking status parameter → 166. On the local display, the B symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

### 11 Operation

### 11.1 Reading off the device locking status

Device active write protection: Locking status parameter

Operation  $\rightarrow$  Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access authorization displayed in the <b>Access status</b> parameter applies $\rightarrow \textcircled{B}$ 83. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) $\rightarrow \square$ 163.
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.

### 11.2 Adjusting the operating language

**1** Detailed information:

- To configure the operating language  $\rightarrow \implies 115$
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device  $\rightarrow \ \ \cong \ 237$

### 11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

- On the basic settings for the local display  $\rightarrow \cong 137$
- On the advanced settings for the local display  $\rightarrow \square 152$

### 11.4 Reading off measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

► Measured values	
► Measured variables	→ 🗎 167
► Input values	→ 🗎 170
► Output values	→ 🗎 171
► Totalizer	→ 🗎 169

### 11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Measured variables

► Measured variables	
Mass flow	] → 🗎 167
Volume flow	] → 🗎 167
Corrected volume flow	] → 🗎 168
Density	] → 🗎 168
Reference density	] → 🗎 168
Temperature	] → 🗎 168
Pressure	) → 🗎 168
Concentration	] → 🗎 168
Target mass flow	] → 🗎 168
Carrier mass flow	] → 🗎 168
Target corrected volume flow	] → 🗎 168
Carrier corrected volume flow	] → 🗎 169
Target volume flow	] → 🗎 169
Carrier volume flow	] → 🗎 169

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Mass flow	-	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong 118$ )	
Volume flow	-	Displays the volume flow that is currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 118).	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Corrected volume flow	-	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from: <b>Corrected</b> <b>volume flow unit</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 118)$	Signed floating-point number
Density	-	Shows the density currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Density unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \boxminus 118$ ).	Signed floating-point number
Reference density	-	Displays the reference density that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Reference</b> <b>density unit</b> parameter (→ 🗎 119)	Signed floating-point number
Temperature	-	Shows the medium temperature currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: <b>Temperature</b> <b>unit</b> parameter (→ 🗎 119)	Signed floating-point number
Pressure value	_	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value. Dependency The unit is taken from the <b>Pressure</b> <b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \cong$ 119).	Signed floating-point number
Concentration	For the following order code: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the concentration that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Concentration unit</b> parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Target mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the target medium. Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 118$ )	Signed floating-point number
Carrier mass flow	With the following conditions:         Order code for "Application package",         option ED "Concentration"         Image: Concentration option currently enabled are displayed in the software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow of the carrier medium that is currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter ( $\rightarrow \square 118$ )	Signed floating-point number
Target corrected volume flow	<ul> <li>With the following conditions:</li> <li>Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"</li> <li>The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.</li> <li>The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.</li> </ul>	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently measured for the target fluid. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow</b> <b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 118).	Signed floating-point number

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Carrier corrected volume flow	<ul> <li>With the following conditions:</li> <li>Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"</li> <li>In the Liquid type parameter, the Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected.</li> </ul>	Displays the corrected volume flow currently measured for the carrier fluid. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow</b> <b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 118).	Signed floating-point number
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.		
Target volume flow	<ul> <li>With the following conditions:</li> <li>Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"</li> <li>The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.</li> <li>The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter.</li> </ul>	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the target medium. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow</b> <b>unit</b> parameter ( $\Rightarrow \square 118$ ).	Signed floating-point number
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.		
Carrier volume flow	<ul> <li>With the following conditions:</li> <li>Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"</li> <li>The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter.</li> <li>The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter.</li> </ul>	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the carrier medium. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the <b>Volume flow</b> <b>unit</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \square$ 118).	Signed floating-point number
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the <b>Software option overview</b> parameter.		

### 11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer

► Totalizer	
Totalizer value 1 to n	) → 🗎 170
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	] → 🗎 170

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Totalizer value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter $(\rightarrow \bigoplus 151)$ of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter $(\rightarrow \square 151)$ of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.		Integer with sign

### 11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values

► Input values		
	► Current input 1 to n	→ 🗎 170
	► Status input 1 to n	→ 🗎 170

### Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Current input 1 to n

► Current input 1 to n		
Measured values 1 to n	→  170	
Measured current 1 to n	→ ● 170	

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

### Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Input values  $\rightarrow$  Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to	n			
	Value status input		→ 🖺 171	

### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	<ul><li>High</li><li>Low</li></ul>

### 11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values

► Output values	
► Current output 1 to n	→ 🗎 171
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	→ 🗎 172
► Relay output 1 to n	→ 🗎 172

### Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Value current output 1 to n



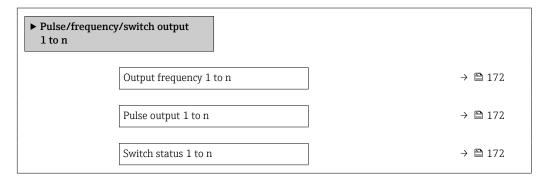
Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

### Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n



### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency 1 to n	In the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter, the <b>Frequency</b> option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output 1 to n	The <b>Pulse</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch status 1 to n	The <b>Switch</b> option is selected in the <b>Operating mode</b> parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	<ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>

### Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Measured values  $\rightarrow$  Output values  $\rightarrow$  Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n		
Switch status	) → 🗎 173	
Switch cycles	→ 🗎 173	
Max. switch cycles number	→ 🗎 173	

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	<ul><li> Open</li><li> Closed</li></ul>
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

# 11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the Setup menu ( $\rightarrow \implies 116$ )
- Advanced settings using the Advanced setup submenu (  $\rightarrow \implies 142$ )

### 11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

### Navigation

"Operation" menu  $\rightarrow$  Totalizer handling

► Totalizer handling			
Control Totalizer 1 to n	→ 🗎 173		
Preset value 1 to n	→ 🗎 173		
Totalizer value 1 to n	→ 🗎 174		
Reset all totalizers	→ 🗎 174		

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie$ 151) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Control totalizer value.	<ul> <li>Totalize</li> <li>Reset + hold</li> <li>Preset + hold</li> <li>Reset + totalize</li> <li>Preset + totalize</li> <li>Hold</li> </ul>	-
Preset value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter (→ 🗎 151) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	<ul> <li>Specify start value for totalizer.</li> <li>Dependency</li> <li>The unit of the selected process variable is defined in the Unit totalizer parameter (→</li></ul>	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: • 0 kg • 0 lb

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Totalizer value	A process variable is selected in the <b>Assign process variable</b> parameter ( $\rightarrow \bowtie 151$ ) of the <b>Totalizer 1 to n</b> submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number	-
Reset all totalizers	-	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Reset + totalize</li></ul>	-

### 11.6.1 Function scope of "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold <sup>1)</sup>	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the <b>Preset value</b> parameter.
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.
Preset + totalize <sup>1)</sup>	The totalizer is set to the defined start value in the <b>Preset value</b> parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.

1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

### 11.6.2 Function range of "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the previously aggregated flow values.

### 11.7 Displaying the measured value history

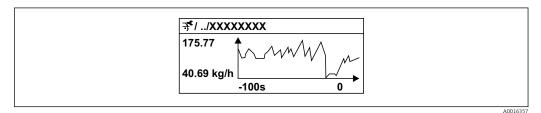
The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

Pata logging is also available via:

- - Web browser

### Function range

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Measured value trend for each logging channel displayed in the form of a chart



S 36 Chart of a measured value trend

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.

If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Data logging

► Data logging			
	Assign channel 1		→ 🖺 176
	Assign channel 2	]	→ 🗎 176
	Assign channel 3		→ 🗎 176
	Assign channel 4	]	→ 🖺 176
	Logging interval		→ 🗎 176
	Clear logging data	]	→ 🗎 176
	Data logging	]	→ 🗎 177
	Logging delay	]	→ 🗎 177
	Data logging control		→ 🗎 177
	Data logging status		→ 🖺 177
	Entire logging duration		→ 🗎 177
	▶ Display channel 1		
	► Display channel 2		
	► Display channel 3		
	▶ Display channel 4		

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign channel 1	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density*</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude</li> <li>Current output 1</li> <li>Current output 2*</li> <li>Current output 3*</li> <li>Current output 4*</li> <li>Pressure</li> <li>Concentration*</li> <li>Target mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier mass flow*</li> <li>Carrier volume flow*</li> <li>Carrier corrected volume flow*</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude</li> <li>HBSI*</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude</li> <li>Frequency fluctuation 0*</li> <li>Oscillation amplitude 1*</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Carrier pipe temperature*</li> <li>Electronic temperature</li> </ul>
Assign channel 2	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b> <b>channel 1</b> parameter (→ 🗎 176)
Assign channel 3	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b> <b>channel 1</b> parameter (→ 曽 176)
Assign channel 4	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see <b>Assign</b> <b>channel 1</b> parameter (→ 曽 176)
Logging interval	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 3 600.0 s
Clear logging data	The <b>Extended HistoROM</b> application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	<ul><li>Cancel</li><li>Clear data</li></ul>

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Data logging	-	Select the type of data logging.	<ul><li> Overwriting</li><li> Not overwriting</li></ul>
Logging delay	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h
Data logging control	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	<ul><li>None</li><li>Delete + start</li><li>Stop</li></ul>
Data logging status	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	<ul><li>Done</li><li>Delay active</li><li>Active</li><li>Stopped</li></ul>
Entire logging duration	In the <b>Data logging</b> parameter, the <b>Not overwriting</b> option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating-point number

\* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

### 12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

### 12.1 General troubleshooting

### For local display

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the voltage specified on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage .
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage has incorrect polarity.	Reverse polarity of supply voltage.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Ensure electrical contact between the cable and the terminal.
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul> <li>Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly.</li> <li>Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.</li> </ul>	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	<ul><li> I/O electronics module is defective.</li><li> Main electronics module is defective.</li></ul>	Order spare part $\rightarrow \square$ 210.
Local display dark and no output signals	The connector between the main electronics module and display module is not plugged in correctly.	Check the connection and correct if necessary.
Local display cannot be read, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	<ul> <li>Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing</li></ul>
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part $\rightarrow \square$ 210.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures $\rightarrow \square$ 189
Text on local display appears in a language that cannot be understood.	The selected operating language cannot be understood.	<ol> <li>Press □ + ⊕ for 2 s ("home position").</li> <li>Press □.</li> <li>Configure the required language in the Display language parameter (→   154).</li> </ol>
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	<ul> <li>Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module.</li> <li>Order spare part →  <sup>●</sup> 210.</li> </ul>

### For output signals

Error	Possible causes	Remedial action
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part $\rightarrow \square$ 210.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Parameter configuration error	Check and adjust parameter configuration.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	<ol> <li>Check and correct parameter configuration.</li> <li>Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".</li> </ol>

### For access

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Hardware write protection is enabled.	Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the <b>OFF</b> position $\rightarrow \bigoplus 163$ .
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Current user role has limited access authorization.	1. Check user role → 🗎 83. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code → 🗎 83.
Connection via EtherNet/IP is not possible.	Device plug is incorrectly connected.	Check the pin assignment of the device plugs .
Unable to connect to the web server.	Web server is disabled.	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the web server of the device is enabled, and enable it if necessary $\rightarrow \triangleq 91$ .
	The Ethernet interface on the PC is incorrectly configured.	<ul> <li>Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP)→</li></ul>
Unable to connect to the web server.	<ul> <li>The IP address on the PC is incorrectly configured.</li> <li>IP address is not known.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>If addressing via hardware: open the transmitter and check the IP address configured (last octet).</li> <li>Check the IP address of the device with the IT manager.</li> <li>If the IP address is not known, set DIP switch no.10 on the I/O electronics module 10 to ON, restart the device and enter the factory IP address 192.168.1.212.</li> <li>EtherNet/IP communication is interrupted</li> </ul>
		by enabling the DIP switch.
	The web browser setting "Use a proxy server for your LAN" is enabled on the PC.	Disable use of the proxy server in the LAN settings. Using the example of MS Internet Explorer:
		<ul> <li>Under Control Panel, open Internet options.</li> <li>Select the Connections tab.</li> <li>Double-click LAN Settings.</li> <li>In LAN Settings, disable use of the proxy server.</li> <li>Press OK to confirm.</li> </ul>
	Apart from the active network connection to the measuring instrument, other network connections are also being used.	<ul> <li>Make sure that there are no other network connections from the PC (including WLAN) and close other programs on the PC with network access.</li> <li>If using a docking station for notebooks, make sure that a network connection to another network is not active.</li> </ul>
Unable to connect to the web server.	WLAN access data are incorrect.	<ul> <li>Check WLAN network status.</li> <li>Log on to the device again using WLAN access data.</li> <li>Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring instrument and operating unit → 🗎 86.</li> </ul>
	WLAN communication is disabled.	-
Unable to connect to web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare.	WLAN network is not available.	<ul> <li>Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue.</li> <li>Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue.</li> <li>Switch on instrument function.</li> </ul>
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	<ul> <li>Operating unit outside reception range: Check network status on operating unit.</li> <li>To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.</li> </ul>

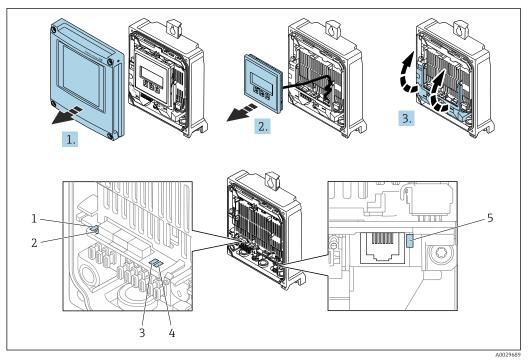
Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	<ul><li>Check network settings.</li><li>Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.</li></ul>
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer is active.	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	<ul> <li>Check cable connection and power supply.</li> <li>Refresh the web browser and restart if necessary.</li> </ul>
Display of web browser content is difficult to read or incomplete.	Web browser version used is not optimal.	<ul> <li>Use correct web browser version →</li></ul>
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
Incomplete or no display of content in the web browser	<ul><li>JavaScript is not enabled.</li><li>JavaScript cannot be enabled.</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Enable JavaScript.</li> <li>Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.X.X/servlet/ basic.html as the IP address.</li> </ul>
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.
Flashing the firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000 or TFTP ports) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/ DeviceCare access.

### 12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

### 12.2.1 Transmitter

### Proline 500 – digital

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



- 1 2 Supply voltage Device status
- 3 network status
- 4 *Port 1 active: EtherNet/IP*
- 5 Port 2 active: EtherNet/IP and service interface (CDI)

1. Open the housing cover.

2. Remove the display module.

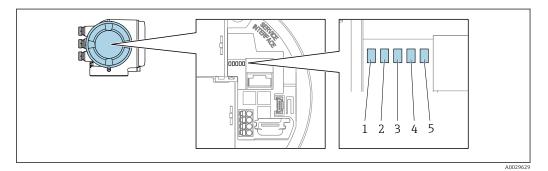
3. Fold open the terminal cover.

LED		Color	Meaning	
1	Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.	
		Green	Supply voltage is OK.	
2	Device status/module	Off	Firmware error	
	status (normal operation)	Green	Device status is OK.	
		Flashing green	Device is not configured.	
		Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	
		Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	
		Flashing red/green	The device restarts/self-test.	
2	Device status/module	Flashes red slowly	If $>$ 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.	
	status (during start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.	
3	Network status	Off	The device does not have an EtherNet/IP address.	
		Green	EtherNet/IP connection is active.	
		Flashing green	The device has an Ethernet/IP address but no EtherNet/IP connection is active.	
		Red	The EtherNet/IP address of the device has been assigned twice.	
		Flashing red	EtherNet/IP connection is in the "time out" mode.	
		Flashing red/green	The device restarts/self-test.	

LED		Color	Meaning
4	Port 1 active:	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Ethernet/IP	White	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing white	Communication not active.
5	Port 2 active:	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Ethernet/IP and service interface (CDI)	Yellow	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing yellow	Communication not active.

### Proline 500

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



- 1
- Supply voltage Device status 2
- 3 network status
- Port 1 active: EtherNet/IP 4
- 5 Port 2 active: EtherNet/IP and service interface (CDI)

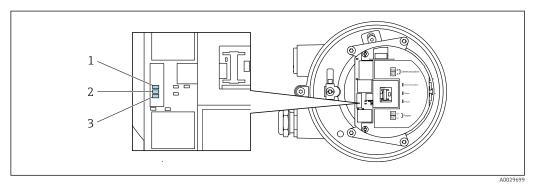
LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
		Green	Supply voltage is OK.
2	Device status/module	Off	Firmware error.
	status (normal operation)	Green	Device status is OK.
		Flashing green	Device is not configured.
		Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red/green	The device restarts/self-test.
2	Device status/module status (during start-up)	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
		Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Network status	Off	The device does not have an EtherNet/IP address.
		Green	EtherNet/IP connection is active.
		Flashing green	The device has an Ethernet/IP address but no EtherNet/IP connection is active.
		Red	The EtherNet/IP address of the device has been assigned twice.
		Flashing red	EtherNet/IP connection is in the "time out" mode.
		Flashing red/green	The device restarts/self-test.

LED		Color	Meaning
4	Port 1 active:	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Ethernet/IP	White	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing white	Communication not active.
5	Port 2 active:	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Ethernet/IP and service interface (CDI)	Yellow	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing yellow	Communication not active.

### 12.2.2 Sensor connection housing

#### Proline 500 – digital

Various light emitting diodes (LED) on the ISEM electronics unit (intelligent sensor electronics module) in the sensor connection housing provide information about the device status.



1 Communication

2 Device status

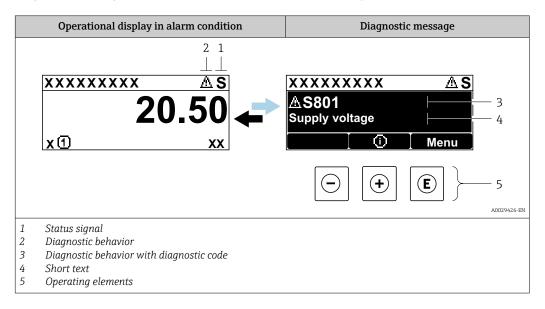
3 Supply voltage

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Communication	White	Communication active.
2	Device status (normal	Red	Error
	operation)	Flashing red	Warning
2	Device status (during start-up)	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
		Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Supply voltage	Green	Supply voltage is ok.
		Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.

## 12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

### 12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:

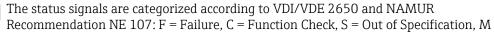
- Via parameter  $\rightarrow \triangleq 203$
- Via submenus → 
   <sup>1</sup> 203

#### Status signals

•

Н

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).



= Maintenance Required	
------------------------	--

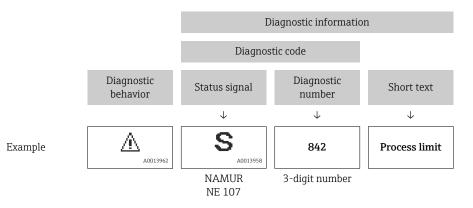
Symbol	Meaning			
Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.				
С	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).			
S	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)			
М	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.			

#### Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning		
8	<ul> <li>Alarm</li> <li>Measurement is interrupted.</li> <li>Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>		
Δ	<ul> <li>Warning</li> <li>Measurement is resumed.</li> <li>The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.</li> <li>A diagnostic message is generated.</li> </ul>		

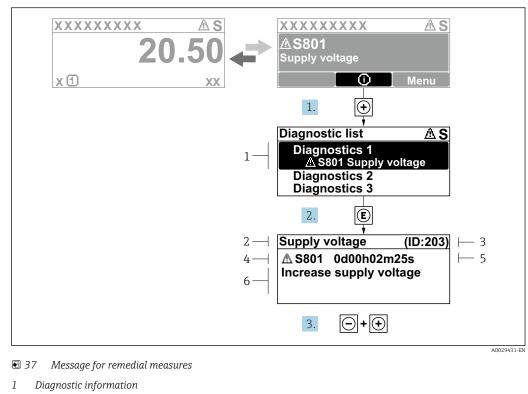
#### **Diagnostic information**

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



#### **Operating elements**

Operating key	Meaning
	Plus key
(+)	<i>In menu, submenu</i> Opens the message about the remedial measures.
	Enter key
E	<i>In menu, submenu</i> Opens the operating menu.



#### 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures

- 2 Short text 3 Service ID
- Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code 4
- 5 Operation time when error occurred
- 6 Remedial measures

1. The user is in the diagnostic message.

Press 🛨 (① symbol).

- └ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
- **2.** Select the desired diagnostic event with  $\pm$  or  $\Box$  and press  $\mathbb{E}$ .
  - └ The message about the remedial measures opens.
- 3. Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - └ The message about the remedial measures closes.

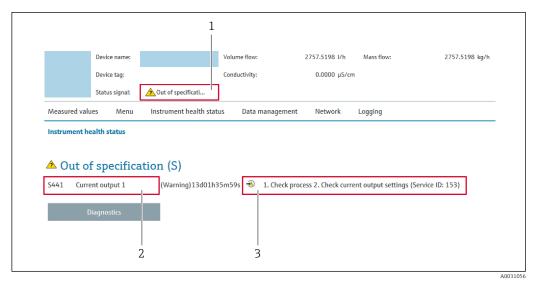
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu at an entry for a diagnostics event, e.g. in the Diagnostic list submenu or Previous diagnostics parameter.

- 1. Press E.
  - └ The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
- **2.** Press  $\Box$  +  $\pm$  simultaneously.
  - └ The message for the remedial measures closes.

#### 12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser

#### 12.4.1 **Diagnostic options**

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 
   <sup>1</sup> 203
- Via submenu → 
   <sup>(1)</sup> 203

#### Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning			
$\otimes$	<b>Failure</b> A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.			
V	<b>Function check</b> The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).			
2	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)			
	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.			

The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

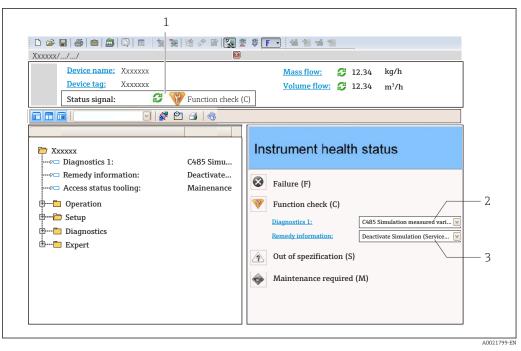
### 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

### 12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

#### 12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



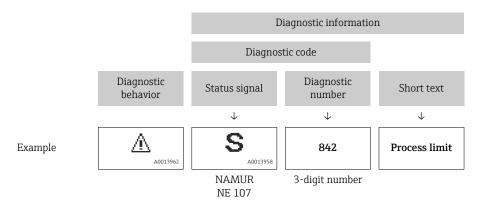
- 1 Status area with status signal  $\rightarrow \square 184$
- 2 Diagnostic information  $\rightarrow \square 185$
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 
   <sup>(1)</sup> 203
- Via submenu → 
   <sup>™</sup> 203

#### **Diagnostic information**

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



### 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page
- Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information. In the **Diagnostics** menu

Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

- 1. Call up the desired parameter.
- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
  - ← A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

### 12.6 Diagnostic information via communication interface

### 12.6.1 Reading out diagnostic information

The current diagnostic event and associated diagnostic information can be read out: **Input** Assembly Fix

Inp	Input Fix Assembly byte 1 to 8							
1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
	File header (not visible)		Diagnosti	ic number	Status signal	-		

### 12.7 Adapting the diagnostic information

#### 12.7.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

 $\texttt{Expert} \rightarrow \texttt{System} \rightarrow \texttt{Diagnostic} \text{ handling} \rightarrow \texttt{Diagnostic} \text{ behavior}$ 

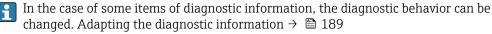
You can assign the following options to the diagnostic number as the diagnostic behavior:

Options	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated. The background lighting changes to red.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is only displayed in the <b>Event logbook</b> submenu ( <b>Event list</b> submenu) and is not displayed in alternating sequence with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

### 12.8 Overview of diagnostic information

 The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

• All of the measured variables affected in the entire Promass instrument family are always listed under "Measured variables affected". The measured variables available for the device in question depend on the device version. When assigning the measured variables to the device functions, for example to the individual outputs, all of the measured variables available for the device version in question are available for selection.



## 12.8.1 Diagnostic of sensor

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	2	Short text		information (hex)
022	2       Temperature sensor defective       1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	1	<ul><li>0x10000BE</li><li>0x10000BF</li></ul>	
	Status signal	F	2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and	<ul><li>0x10000D5</li><li>0x10000D6</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	transmitter 3. Replace sensor	- 0.1000020

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	5	Short text		information (hex)
046	Sensor limit exceeded		<ol> <li>Inspect sensor</li> <li>Check process condition</li> </ol>	<ul><li>0x80000C8</li><li>0x80000CA</li></ul>
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
062		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	<ul><li>0x10000DB</li><li>0x10000DC</li></ul>	
	Status signal	Status signal F 2. If available: Check connection	2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and	<ul><li>0x1000113</li><li>0x1000114</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	transmitter 3. Replace sensor	- 081000111

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
063	Exciter current faulty		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	0x80002B3
	Status signal	S	2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and	
	Diagnostic behavior Alarm		transmitter 3. Replace sensor	

No.	Diagnostic information No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
082	Data storage	Data storage		0x10000E7
	Status signal	F	2. Contact service	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
083	3 Memory content		1. Restart device 0x1000 2. Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup	0x10000A0
	Status signal	F	('Device reset' parameter) 3. Replace HistoROM S-DAT	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	5. Replace Historow 5-DAT	

No.	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
140	Sensor signal asymmetrical		1. Check or replace sensor	0x80000CC
	Status signal	S	electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and	
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>		transmitter 3. Replace sensor	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	s	Short text		information (hex)
144	Measuring error too high		1. Check or change sensor     0x10001C7       2. Check process conditions	0x10001C7
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Alarm		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

## 12.8.2 Diagnostic of electronic

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
201	Device failure		1. Restart device	0x100014B
			2. Contact service	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	. Short text			information (hex)
242	Software incompatible		1. Check software	0x1000067
			2. Flash or change main electronics	
	Status signal	F	module	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	. Short text			information (hex)
252	Modules incompatible		<ol> <li>Check electronic modules</li> <li>Change electronic modules</li> </ol>	0x100006B
			z. change electronic modules	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
252	Modules incompatible		1. Check if correct electronic modul	0x10002C0
			is plugged	
	Status signal	F	2. Replace electronic module	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
262	Sensor electronic connection fault	у	1. Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic	0x1000149
	Status signal	F	<ul> <li>module (ISEM) and main</li> <li>electronics</li> <li>2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics</li> </ul>	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
270	Main electronic failure		Change main electronic module	<ul><li>0x1000078</li><li>0x100007C</li></ul>
	Status signal F	F		<ul><li>0x1000080</li><li>0x100009F</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		• 0x100002D7

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
271	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device	0x100007D
		F	2. Change main electronic module	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
272	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device 2. Contact service	0x1000079
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
273	Main electronic failure		Change electronic	• 0x1000098
				<ul> <li>0x10000E5</li> </ul>
	Status signal	signal F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

No.	Diagnostic information           No.         Short text		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
275	I/O module 1 to n defective		Change I/O module	0x100007A
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device	• 0x100007B
			2. Change I/O module	• 0x1000081
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
283	Memory content		1. Reset device 2. Contact service	<ul><li>0x10000E1</li><li>0x100016F</li></ul>
	Status signal	F	2. Contact service	- 0x1000101
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
302	Device verification active		Device verification active, please wait.	0x20001EE
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

No.	Diagnostic information           No.         Short text		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
311	Electronic failure		1. Do not reset device 2. Contact service	0x40000E2
			Z. Contact service	
	Status signal	М		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
332	Writing in HistoROM backup failed		Replace user interface board	0x10002C7
			Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	1	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
361			1. Restart device	0x1000095
			<ol><li>Check electronic modules</li></ol>	
	Status signal	F	3. Change I/O Modul or main electronics	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs	<ul><li>0x10000A1</li><li>0x10000C7</li></ul>
	Status signal	F	3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	<ul><li>0x10000C9</li><li>0x10000D4</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	(1261/1)	<ul> <li>0x10000D4</li> <li>0x10000DA</li> <li>0x1000120</li> <li>0x10002CB</li> <li>0x10002CC</li> <li>0x10002CD</li> <li>0x10002CE</li> <li>0x10002CF</li> <li>0x10002D0</li> </ul>

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
373	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Transfer data or reset device	0x10002D1
			2. Contact service	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
374	374 Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device     0x80000CE       2. Check if failure recurs     3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	0x80000CE
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed		1. Restart device0x1000107	0x1000107
		-	2. Check if failure recurs	
	Status signal	F 3. Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
382	Data storage		1. Insert T-DAT0x10002. Replace T-DAT	0x100016D
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
383				0x100016E
			2. Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device'	
	Status signal	F	parameter - 3. Replace T-DAT	
	Diagnostic behavior Alarm		5. Replace I Dill	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Io. Short text			information (hex)
387	HistoROM backup failed		Contact service organization	0x1000288
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

## 12.8.3 Diagnostic of configuration

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed		1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O	0x400026C
	Status signal	М	configuration') 2. Afterwards reload device	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	description and check wiring	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	5. Short text			information (hex)
330	Flash file invalid		1. Update firmware of device	0x40002C9
			2. Restart device	
	Status signal	М		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	o. Short text			information (hex)
331	1 Firmware update failed		1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device	0x10002CA
			Z. Restart device	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	. Short text			information (hex)
410	Data transfer		1. Check connection	0x100008B
			2. Retry data transfer	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
412	Processing download		Download active, please wait	0x2000204
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
431	Trim 1 to n		Carry out trim	0x2000004
		-		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	5. Short text			information (hex)
437	Configuration incompatible		1. Restart device	0x1000060
			2. Contact service	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

No.	Diagnostic information       No.     Short text		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
438	Dataset			0x400006A
			2. Check device configuration	
		<ol> <li>Up- and download new configuration</li> </ol>		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	comgutation	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
441	Current output 1 to n		1. Check process	<ul> <li>0x8000099</li> <li>0x8000099</li> </ul>
			2. Check current output settings	<ul> <li>0x80000B6</li> </ul>
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
442	Frequency output 1 to n		<ol> <li>Check process</li> <li>Check frequency output settings</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>0x800008A</li> <li>0x8000122</li> </ul>
	Ctatus signal	C	2. Check hequency output settings	- 0x0000122
	Status signal	5		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
443	Pulse output 1 to n		<ol> <li>Check process</li> <li>Check pulse output settings</li> </ol>	<ul><li>0x800008C</li><li>0x8000121</li></ul>
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	. Short text			information (hex)
444	Current input 1 to n		1. Check process	0x80001EB
			<ol><li>Check current input settings</li></ol>	
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
453	Flow override		Deactivate flow override	0x2000094
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

No.	Diagnostic information No. Short text		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
484	Failure mode simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x2000090
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Jo. Short text			information (hex)
485	Measured variable simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x2000093
		-		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
486	Current input 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x20001EC
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
491	Current output 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x200000E
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	5. Short text			information (hex)
492	Simulation frequency output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation frequency output	0x200008D
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
493	Simulation pulse output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation pulse output	0x200008E
			-	
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
494	Switch output simulation 1 to n		Deactivate simulation switch output	0x200008F
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	No. Short text			information (hex)
495	Diagnostic event simulation		Deactivate simulation	0x200015E
		F		
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

No.	Diagnostic information           No.         Short text		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
496	Status input simulation		Deactivate simulation status input	0x2000170
	Ctatus signal	C		
	Status signal			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration	/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid		0x1000276
	Status signal	F	<ol> <li>Replace wrong I/O module</li> <li>Plug the module of double pulse</li> </ol>	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	output on correct slot	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
528	Concentration settings faulty		<ol> <li>Check concentration settings</li> <li>Check input values e.g. pressure,</li> </ol>	0x8000387
	Status signal	S	temperature	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Io. Short text			information (hex)
529	Concentration settings faulty		<ol> <li>Check concentration settings</li> <li>Check input values e.g. pressure,</li> </ol>	0x8000389
	Status signal	S	temperature	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	1	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	. Short text			information (hex)
537	Configuration		1. Check IP addresses in network	0x100014A
			2. Change IP address	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
594	Relay output simulation		Deactivate simulation switch output	0x20002BA
	Status signal	С		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

## 12.8.4 Diagnostic of process

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
803	Current loop		1. Check wiring	0x10000AD
			2. Change I/O module	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	5	Short text		information (hex)
830	Sensor temperature too high		Reduce ambient temp. around the 0x80000C0 sensor housing	0x80000C0
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	s	hort text		information (hex)
831	31 Sensor temperature too low		Increase ambient temp. around the 0x80000C2 sensor housing	0x80000C2
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning		

#### 1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	hort text		information (hex)
832	32 Electronic temperature too high		Reduce ambient temperature • 0x80000C3 • 0x80002D4	
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning		

#### 1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	Short text		information (hex)
833	33 Electronic temperature too low		Increase ambient temperature	<ul><li>0x80000C1</li><li>0x80002D3</li></ul>
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning		

#### 1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	S	Short text		information (hex)
834	Process temperature too high		Reduce process temperature	0x80000C5
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	S	hort text		information (nex)
835	Process temperature too low		Increase process temperature	0x80000C6
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	5. Short text			information (hex)
842	2 Process limit		Low flow cut off active!	0x8000091
		-	1. Check low flow cut off	
	Status signal	S	configuration	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
862	Partly filled pipe		<ol> <li>Check for gas in process</li> <li>Adjust detection limits</li> </ol>	0x8000092
	Status signal	c	2. Adjust detection mints	
	Status signal	5		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	nort text		information (hex)
882	Input signal		1. Check input configuration	• 0x1000031
			2. Check external device or process	<ul> <li>0x1000257</li> </ul>
	Status signal	F	conditions	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	. Short text			information (hex)
910	Tubes not oscillating		1. Check electronic	0x1000050
			2. Inspect sensor	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	5	Short text		information (hex)
912	12 Medium inhomogeneous		<ol> <li>Check process cond.</li> <li>Increase system pressure</li> </ol>	<ul><li>0x80000C4</li><li>0x80000DF</li></ul>
	Status signal	S		<ul><li>0x8000115</li><li>0x8000162</li></ul>
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning		- 0x0000102

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	5	Short text	inform	information (hex)
913	13 Medium unsuitable		<ol> <li>Check process conditions</li> <li>Check electronic modules or</li> </ol>	0x80000CD
	Status signal	S	sensor	
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Alarm	-	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
941	1 API temperature out of specification		1. Check process temperature with	0x8000380
			selected API commodity group	
	Status signal	S	2. Check API related parameters	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
942	API density out of specification	sity out of specification 1		0x800033B
	Status signal	S	selected API commodity group 2. Check API related parameters	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	Short text			information (hex)
943	API pressure out of specification		1. Check process pressure with selected API commodity group	0x800037F
	Status signal	S	2. Check API related parameters	
		3		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic information (hex)
No.	S	Short text		information (nex)
944	44 Monitoring failed		Check process conditions for Heartbeat Monitoring	0x80001C6
	Status signal	S	_	
	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory] <sup>1)</sup>	Warning	-	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	Coding of diagnostic
No.	SI	hort text		information (hex)
948	Oscillation damping too high		Check process conditions	0x8000168
	Status signal	S		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		

### 12.9 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display  $\rightarrow$  🗎 186
- Via web browser  $\rightarrow$  🗎 187
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 
   ■ 188
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool  $\rightarrow \implies 188$

Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu  $\rightarrow \cong 203$ .

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu

Ċ Diagnostics		
Actual diagnostics		→ 🗎 203
Previous diagnostics		→ 🗎 203
Operating time from rest	art	→ 🗎 203
Operating time		→ 🗎 203

#### Parameter overview with brief description

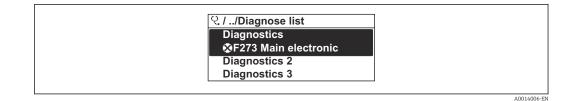
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occured diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
		If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	-	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	-	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

### 12.10 Diagnostics list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

#### Navigation path

Diagnostics  $\rightarrow$  Diagnostic list



■ 38 Using the example of the local display

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display  $\rightarrow \square$  186
- Via web browser  $\rightarrow \square 187$
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 
   ■ 188

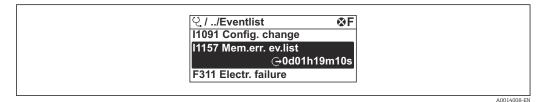
### 12.11 Event logbook

### 12.11.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

**Diagnostics** menu  $\rightarrow$  **Event logbook** submenu  $\rightarrow$  Events list



39 Using the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries.

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events  $\rightarrow \square$  189
- Information events  $\rightarrow \cong 205$

In addition to the operating time when the event occurred, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is finished:

- Diagnostics event
  - $\overline{\mathfrak{O}}$ : Occurrence of the event
  - 🕒: End of the event
- Information event

 $\odot$ : Occurrence of the event

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display  $\rightarrow \square$  186
- Via web browser  $\rightarrow$   $\cong$  187
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 
   ■ 188
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 
   ■ 188

For filtering the displayed event messages  $\rightarrow \cong 205$ 

### 12.11.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

#### Navigation path

Diagnostics  $\rightarrow$  Event logbook  $\rightarrow$  Filter options

#### Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

### 12.11.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	(Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
11089	Power on
11090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
11092	HistoROM backup deleted
I1111	Density adjust failure
I1137	Electronic changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronic temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1184	Display connected
11209	Density adjustment ok
I1221	Zero point adjust failure
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok
11256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module reset detected
I1335	Firmware changed
I1361	Web server: login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
11398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1447	Record application reference data
I1448	Application reference data recorded
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed
I1450	Monitoring off

Info number	Info name
I1451	Monitoring on
I1457	Measured error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1460	HBSI verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	Reset all totalizers
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server: login successful
I1628	Display: login successful
I1629	CDI: login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display: login failed
I1633	CDI: login failed
I1634	Reset to factory settings
I1635	Reset to delivery settings
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

## 12.12 Resetting the measuring device

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Device reset** parameter ( $\rightarrow \implies 159$ ).

### 12.12.1 Function range of "Device reset" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to the customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.

Options	Description
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter with data stored in volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.
Restore S-DAT backup	Restores the data that is saved on the S-DAT. Additional information: This function can be used to resolve the memory issue "083 Memory content inconsistent" or to restore the S-DAT data when a new S-DAT has been installed.  This option is displayed only in an alarm condition.

## 12.13 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

#### Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu  $\rightarrow$  Device information

► Device information	
Device tag	→ 🗎 207
Serial number	→ 🗎 207
Firmware version	→ 🗎 207
Device name	
Order code	→ 🗎 208
Extended order code 1	→ 🗎 208
Extended order code 2	→ 🗎 208
Extended order code 3	→ 🗎 208
ENP version	→ 🗎 208

#### Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	-
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	-
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	-
Device name		Max. 32 characters such as letters or numbers.	-

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Order code	Shows the device order code. The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	-
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	-

## 12.14 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware Changes	Documentation type	Documentation
10.2017	01.00.zz	Option 77	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA01885D

- It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or the previous version using the service interface.
- For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.
- The manufacturer's information is available:
  - In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: www.endress.com → Downloads
  - Specify the following details:
    - Product root: e.g. 8A5B
      - The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
    - Text search: Manufacturer's information
    - Media type: Documentation Technical Documentation

## 13 Maintenance

### 13.1 Maintenance work

No special maintenance work is required.

### 13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

### 13.1.2 Internal cleaning

Observe the following points for CIP and SIP cleaning:

- Use only cleaning agents to which the process-wetted materials are adequately resistant.
  - Observe the maximum permitted medium temperature for the measuring device .

## 13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a variety of measuring and testing equipment, such as Netilion or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment:  $\rightarrow \square 214$ 

## 13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

# 14 Repair

## 14.1 General notes

### 14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

### 14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and conversion of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- Document all repairs and conversions and enter the details in Netilion Analytics.

## 14.2 Spare parts

Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.

Measuring device serial number:

- Is located on the nameplate of the device.
- Can be read out via the Serial number parameter (→ 
   <sup>(⇒)</sup> 207) in the Device information submenu.

## 14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

## 14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

1. Refer to the web page for information:

https://www.endress.com/support/return-material

- Select the region.
- 2. If returning the device, pack the device in such a way that it is reliably protected against impact and external influences. The original packaging offers the best protection.

### 14.5 Disposal

If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

### 14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

### **WARNING**

#### Danger to persons from process conditions!

Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive media.

2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

### 14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

### **WARNING**

#### Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- ► Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

## 15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress +Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

## 15.1 Device-specific accessories

### 15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description	
Transmitter • Proline 500 – digital • Proline 500	<ul> <li>Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications:</li> <li>Approvals</li> <li>Output</li> <li>Input</li> <li>Display/operation</li> <li>Housing</li> <li>Software</li> <li>Proline 500 - digital transmitter: Order number: 8X5BXX-******A</li> <li>Proline 500 transmitter: Order number: 8X5BXX-******B</li> <li>Proline 500 transmitter for replacement: It is essential to specify the serial number of the current transmitter when ordering. On the basis of the serial number, the device-specific data (e.g. calibration factors) of the replaced device can be used for the new transmitter.</li> <li>Proline 500 - digital transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01151D</li> </ul>	
External WLAN antenna	<ul> <li>Proline 500 transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01152D</li> <li>External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".</li> <li>The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications.</li> <li>Additional information regarding the WLAN interface → 94.</li> <li>Order number: 71351317</li> <li>Installation Instructions EA01238D</li> </ul>	
Pipe mounting set	Pipe mounting set for transmitter.         Image: Proline 500 - digital transmitter Order number: 71346427         Image: Proline Instructions EA01195D         Image: Proline 500 transmitter Order number: 71346428	
Weather protection cover Transmitter • Proline 500 – digital • Proline 500	Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.   Proline 500 - digital transmitter Order number: 71343504  Proline 500 transmitter Order number: 71343505  Installation Instructions EA01191D	

Display guard Proline 500 – digital	Is used to protect the display against impact or scoring, for example from sand in desert areas.  Order number: 71228792  Installation Instructions EA01093D
Connecting cable Proline 500 – digital	The connecting cable can be ordered directly with the measuring device (order code for "Cable, sensor connection) or as an accessory (order number DK8012).
Sensor – Transmitter	The following cable lengths are available: order code for "Cable, sensor connection" • Option B: 20 m (65 ft) • Option E: User-configurable up to max. 50 m • Option F: User-configurable up to max. 165 ft
	Maximum possible cable length for a Proline 500 – digital connecting cable: 300 m (1000 ft)
Connecting cables Proline 500	The connecting cable can be ordered directly with the measuring device (order code for "Cable, sensor connection") or as an accessory (order number DK8012).
Sensor – Transmitter	The following cable lengths are available: order code for "Cable, sensor connection" • Option 1: 5 m (16 ft) • Option 2: 10 m (32 ft) • Option 3: 20 m (65 ft)
	Possible cable length for a Proline 500 connecting cable: max. 20 m (65 ft)

### 15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description
Heating jacket	Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids.
	If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.
	<ul> <li>If ordered together with the measuring device:</li> </ul>
	Order code for "Accessory enclosed"
	<ul> <li>Option RB "Heating jacket, G 1/2" female thread"</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Option RD "Heating jacket, NPT 1/2" female thread"</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>If ordered subsequently:</li> </ul>
	Use the order code with the product root DK8003.
	Special Documentation SD02173D
Sensor holder	For wall, tabletop and pipe mounting.
	Order number: 71392563

## 15.2 Communication-specific accessories

Accessories	Description	
Fieldgate FXA42	Transmission of the measured values of connected 4 to 20 mA analog measuring instruments, as well as digital measuring instruments • Technical Information TI01297S • Operating Instructions BA01778S • Product page: www.endress.com/fxa42	

Field Xpert SMT50	The Field Xpert SMT50 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in the non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress. This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI01555S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA02053S</li> <li>Product page: www.endress.com/smt50</li> </ul>
Field Xpert SMT70	The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in hazardous and non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress. This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage the field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI01342S</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA01709S</li> <li>Product page: www.endress.com/smt70</li> </ul>
Field Xpert SMT77	The Field Xpert SMT77 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in areas categorized as Ex Zone 1. • Technical Information TI01418S • Operating Instructions BA01923S • Product page: www.endress.com/smt77

## 15.3 Service-specific accessories

Accessories	Description	
Applicator	<ul> <li>Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring instruments:</li> <li>Choice of measuring instruments for industrial requirements</li> <li>Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: <ul> <li>e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and measurement accuracy.</li> <li>Graphic display of the calculation results</li> <li>Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Applicator is available: <ul> <li>Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Netilion	IloT ecosystem: Unlock knowledge         With the Netilion IIoT ecosystem,Endress+Hauser allows you to optimize your plant performance, digitize workflows, share knowledge, and enhance collaboration.         Drawing upon decades of experience in process automation, Endress+Hauser offers the process industry an IIoT ecosystem designed to effortlessly extract insights from data. These insights allow process optimization, leading to increased plant availability, efficiency, and reliability - ultimately resulting in a more profitable plant.         www.netilion.endress.com	
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all intelligent field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition. Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S	
DeviceCare	Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.	

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI00133R</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00247R</li> </ul>
Cerabar M	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P</li> </ul>
Cerabar S	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.
	<ul> <li>Technical Information TI00383P</li> <li>Operating Instructions BA00271P</li> </ul>
ITEMP	The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.
	"Fields of Activity" document FA00006T

# 15.4 System components

# 16 Technical data

## 16.1 Application

The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

## 16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle	
Measuring system	The measuring system consists of a transmitter and a sensor. The transmitter and sensor are mounted in physically separate locations. They are interconnected by connecting cables.	
	For information on the structure of the measuring instrument $\rightarrow \ \ 14$	

#### Input 16.3

Measured variable	Direct measured variables
	<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Density</li><li>Temperature</li></ul>
	Calculated measured variables
	<ul><li>Volume flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li><li>Reference density</li></ul>
Measuring range	Measuring range for liquids

#### Measuring range

#### Measuring range for liquids

DN		Measuring range full scal	e values $\dot{m}_{min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{max(F)}$
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
1	1/ <sub>24</sub>	0 to 20	0 to 0.735
2	1/ <sub>12</sub>	0 to 100	0 to 3.675
4	1⁄8	0 to 450	0 to 16.54

#### Measuring range for gases

The full scale value depends on the density and the sound velocity of the gas used. The full scale value can be calculated with the following formulas:

 $\dot{m}_{max(G)} = (\rho_G \cdot (c_G/m) \cdot d_i^2 \cdot (\pi/4) \cdot 3600 \cdot n)$ 

m <sub>max(G)</sub>	Maximum full scale value for gas [kg/h]
ρ <sub>G</sub>	Gas density in [kg/m <sup>3</sup> ] at operating conditions
C <sub>G</sub>	Sound velocity (gas) [m/s]
d <sub>i</sub>	Measuring tube internal diameter [m]
π	Pi
n = 1	Number of measuring tubes
m = 2	For all gases except pure H2 and He gas
m = 3	For pure H2 and He gas

#### Recommended measuring range

Flow limit  $\rightarrow \square 233$ 

Operable flow range

Over 1000 : 1.

Flow rates above the preset full scale value do not override the electronics unit, with the result that the totalizer values are registered correctly.

#### Input signal

#### External measured values

To increase the measurement accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the corrected volume flow for gases, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring instrument:

- Operating pressure to increase measurement accuracy (Endress+Hauser recommends the use of a pressure measuring device for absolute pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or Cerabar S)
- Medium temperature to increase measurement accuracy (e.g. iTEMP)
- Reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow for gases

Yarious pressure and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress +Hauser: see "Accessories" section → 🗎 215

It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.

#### Current input

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input  $\rightarrow \cong 218$ .

#### Digital communication

The measured values are written by the automation system via Ethernet/IP.

#### Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	<ul> <li>4 to 20 mA (active)</li> <li>0/4 to 20 mA (passive)</li> </ul>
Resolution	1 μΑ
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
Maximum input voltage	≤ 30 V (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	< 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	<ul><li>Pressure</li><li>Temperature</li><li>Density</li></ul>

#### Status input

Maximum input values	<ul> <li>DC -3 to 30 V</li> <li>If status input is active (ON): R<sub>i</sub> &gt;3 kΩ</li> </ul>
Response time	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms
Input signal level	<ul> <li>Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V</li> <li>High signal: DC 12 to 30 V</li> </ul>
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Off</li> <li>Reset the individual totalizers separately</li> <li>Reset all totalizers</li> <li>Flow override</li> </ul>

## 16.4 Output

Output signal

#### EtherNet/IP

Standards	In accordance with IEEE 802.3

#### Current output 4 to 20 mA

Signal mode	Can be set to: • Active • Passive
Current range	Can be set to: • 4 to 20 mA NAMUR • 4 to 20 mA US • 4 to 20 mA • 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active) • Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Image of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>

### Current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive

Order code	"Output; input 2" (21), "Output; input 3" (022): Option C: current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive
Signal mode	Passive
Current range	Can be set to: • 4 to 20 mA NAMUR • 4 to 20 mA US • 4 to 20 mA • Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V
Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μΑ

Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Image of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>

### Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector
	Can be set to: • Active
	<ul><li>Passive</li></ul>
	Passive NAMUR
	Ex-i, passive
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
Pulse output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Pulse width	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
Maximum pulse rate	10 000 Impulse/s
Pulse value	Configurable
Assignable measured variables	<ul><li>Mass flow</li><li>Volume flow</li><li>Corrected volume flow</li></ul>
	The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
Frequency output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Output frequency	Configurable: end value frequency 2 to 10000 Hz(f $_{max}$ = 12500 Hz)
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1

Assignable measured variables	<ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Electronics temperature</li> <li>Oscillation frequency 0</li> <li>Oscillation damping 0</li> <li>Signal asymmetry</li> <li>Exciter current 0</li> <li>Image of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>
Switch output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
Switching delay	Configurable: 0 to 100 s
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Disable</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit <ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>Status <ul> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>

### Relay output

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: • NO (normally open), factory setting • NC (normally closed)

Maximum switching capacity (passive)	<ul> <li>DC 30 V, 0.1 A</li> <li>AC 30 V, 0.5 A</li> </ul>			
Assignable functions	<ul> <li>Disable</li> <li>On</li> <li>Diagnostic behavior</li> <li>Limit <ul> <li>Mass flow</li> <li>Volume flow</li> <li>Corrected volume flow</li> <li>Density</li> <li>Reference density</li> <li>Temperature</li> <li>Totalizer 1-3</li> </ul> </li> <li>Flow direction monitoring</li> <li>Status <ul> <li>Partially filled pipe detection</li> <li>Low flow cut off</li> </ul> </li> <li>The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.</li> </ul>			

#### User-configurable input/output

**One** specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

#### EtherNet/IP

Device diagnostics	Device condition can be read out in Input Assembly
--------------------	--

#### Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

#### 4 to 20 mA

Failure mode	<ul> <li>Choose from:</li> <li>4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43</li> <li>4 to 20 mA in accordance with US</li> <li>Min. value: 3.59 mA</li> <li>Max. value: 22.5 mA</li> <li>Definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA</li> <li>Actual value</li> <li>Last valid value</li> </ul>	
--------------	--	--

#### 0 to 20 mA

Choose from: • Maximum alarm: 22 mA
<ul> <li>Definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA</li> </ul>

#### Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse output	
Fault mode	Choose from: • Actual value • No pulses
Frequency output	
Fault mode	Choose from: • Actual value • 0 Hz • Definable value between: 2 to 12 500 Hz
Switch output	
Fault mode	Choose from: • Current status • Open • Closed

#### **Relay output**

Failure mode	Choose from:
	<ul> <li>Current status</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Open</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Closed</li> </ul>

#### Local display

Plain text display         With information on cause and remedial measures	
Backlight	Red lighting indicates a device error.



Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

#### Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication:
- EtherNet/IP
- Via service interface CDI-RJ45 service interface
  - WLAN interface

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

#### Web browser

Plain text display         With information on cause and remedial measures		
--	--	--

### Light emitting diodes (LED)

Status information	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes
	<ul> <li>The following information is displayed depending on the device version:</li> <li>Supply voltage active</li> <li>Data transmission active</li> <li>Device alarm/error has occurred</li> <li>EtherNet/IP network available</li> <li>EtherNet/IP connection established</li> </ul>
	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes $\rightarrow \square$ 180

Low flow cut off	The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.				
Galvanic isolation	The outputs are galvanically isolated: • from the power supply • from one another • from the potential equalization (PE) terminal				
Protocol-specific data	Protocol	<ul> <li>The CIP Networks Library Volume 1: Common Industrial Protocol</li> <li>The CIP Networks Library Volume 2: EtherNet/IP Adaptation of CIP</li> </ul>			
	Communication type	<ul><li>10Base-T</li><li>100Base-TX</li></ul>			
	Device profile	Generic device (product type: 0x2B)			
	Manufacturer ID	0x000049E			
	Device type ID	0x103B			
	Baud rates	Automatic $^{10}\!\!\!/_{100}$ Mbit with half-duplex and full-duplex detection			
	Polarity	Auto-polarity for automatic correction of crossed TxD and RxD pairs			
	Supported CIP connections	Max. 3 connections			
	Explicit connections	Max. 6 connections			
	I/O connections	Max. 6 connections (scanner)			
	Configuration options for measuring device	<ul> <li>DIP switches on the electronics module for IP addressing</li> <li>Manufacturer-specific software (FieldCare)</li> <li>Add-on Profile Level 3 for Rockwell Automation control systems</li> <li>Web browser</li> <li>Electronic Data Sheet (EDS) integrated in the measuring device</li> </ul>			
	Configuration of the EtherNet interface	<ul> <li>Speed: 10 MBit, 100 MBit, auto (factory setting)</li> <li>Duplex: half-duplex, full-duplex, auto (factory setting)</li> </ul>			
	Configuration of the device address	<ul> <li>DIP switches on the electronics module for IP addressing (last octet)</li> <li>DHCP</li> <li>Manufacturer-specific software (FieldCare)</li> <li>Add-on Profile Level 3 for Rockwell Automation control systems</li> <li>Web browser</li> <li>EtherNet/IP tools, e.g. RSLinx (Rockwell Automation)</li> </ul>			
	Device Level Ring (DLR)	Yes			
	System integration	Information regarding system integration $\rightarrow \square$ 99.			
		<ul><li>Cyclic data transmission</li><li>Block model</li><li>Input and output groups</li></ul>			

Terminal assignment	→ 🗎 41				
Available device plugs	→ 🗎 41				
Supply voltage	Order code "Power supply"	Terminal voltage	e	Frequency range	
	Option <b>D</b>	DC 24 V	±20%	-	
	Option <b>E</b>	AC 100 to 240 V	-15+10%	50/60 Hz	
	Ontion	DC 24 V	±20%	-	
	Option I	AC 100 to 240 V	-15+10%	50/60 Hz	
Power consumption	<b>Transmitter</b> Max. 10 W (active po	ower)			
	switch-on current	Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per	r NAMUR Recom	nmendation NE 21	
Power supply failure	<ul> <li>Totalizers stop at the last value measured.</li> <li>Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory or in the pluggable data memory (HistoROM DAT).</li> <li>Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.</li> </ul>				
Overcurrent protection element	<ul> <li>The device must be operated with a dedicated circuit breaker, as it does not have an ON/OFF switch of its own.</li> <li>The circuit breaker must be easy to reach and labeled accordingly.</li> <li>Permitted nominal current of the circuit breaker: 2 A up to maximum 10 A.</li> </ul>				
Electrical connection	<ul> <li>→ ≅ 43</li> <li>→ ≅ 53</li> </ul>				
Potential equalization	→ 🗎 61				
Terminals	Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 $mm^2$ (24 to 12 AWG).				
Cable entries	<ul> <li>Thread for cable er</li> <li>NPT <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>"</li> <li>G <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>"</li> <li>M20</li> </ul>	× 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 1 htry: ital communication: M1:		to 0.47 in)	

Cable specification	→ 🖺 36			
Overvoltage protection	Mains voltage fluctuations	→ 🗎 225	→ 🗎 225	
	Overvoltage category	Overvoltage category II		
	Short-term, temporary overvoltage	e Between cable and grou	nd up to 1200 V, for max. 5 s	
	Long-term, temporary overvoltage	Between cable and grou	nd up to 500 V	
	16.6 Performance	e characteristics		
Reference operating conditions	5	L3 °F)		
Maximum measurement error	o.r. = of reading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$ ; T = medium temperature			
	Base accuracy			
	Design fundamentals → 🗎 229			
	Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)			
	±0.10 % o.r.			
	Mass flow (gases)			
	$\pm 0.35$ % o.r.			
	Density (liquids)			
	Under reference conditions	Standard density calibration <sup>1)</sup>	Wide-range Density specification <sup>2) 3)</sup>	
	[g/cm <sup>3</sup> ]	[g/cm <sup>3</sup> ]	[g/cm <sup>3</sup> ]	
	±0.0005	±0.001	±0.002	

Temperature

±0.5 °C ± 0.005 · T °C (±0.9 °F ± 0.003 · (T – 32) °F)

#### Zero point stability

Standard version: order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option BB, BF, HA, SA

DN		Zero point stability		
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]	
1	1/ <sub>24</sub>	0.0005	0.000018	
2	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>12</sub>	0.0025	0.00009	
4	1⁄8	0.0100	0.00036	

High-pressure version: order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HB

DN		Zero point stability		
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]	
1	1/ <sub>24</sub>	0.0008	0.0000288	
2	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>12</sub>	0.0040	0.000144	
4	1/8	0.0160	0.000576	

#### **Flow values**

Flow values as turndown parameters depending on nominal diameter.

SI units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[mm]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
1	20	2	1	0.4	0.2	0.04
2	100	10	5	2	1	0.2
4	450	45	22.5	9	4.5	0.9

US units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
1/24	0.735	0.074	0.037	0.015	0.007	0.001
1/12	3.675	0.368	0.184	0.074	0.037	0.007
1/8	16.54	1.654	0.827	0.331	0.165	0.033

#### Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

Current output

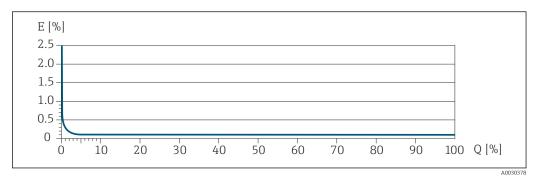
±5 μA

*Pulse/frequency output* o.r. = of reading

	Accuracy	Max. $\pm 50$ ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)			
Repeatability	o.r. = of reading; 1 g/cm <sup>3</sup> = 1 kg/l; T = medium temperature				
	Base repeatability				
	Design fundament	als $\rightarrow \cong 229$			
	Mass flow and volume J	flow (liquids)			
	±0.05 % o.r.				
	Mass flow (gases)				
	±0.15 % o.r.				
	Density (liquids)				
	±0.00025 g/cm <sup>3</sup>				
	Temperature				
	±0.25 °C ± 0.0025 · T °C (±0.45 °F ± 0.0015 · (T-32) °F)				
Response time	The response time depends on the configuration (damping).				
Influence of ambient temperature	Current output				
	Temperature coefficient	Max. 1 µA/°C			
	Pulse/frequency output				
	Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.			
	Mass flow				
temperature	o.f.s. = of full scale value				
	If there is a difference between the temperature during zero adjustment and the process temperature, the additional measurement error of the sensors is typically $\pm 0.0002 \text{ \%o.f.s./°C} (\pm 0.0001 \text{ \% o. f.s./°F}).$				
	The influence is reduced when the zero adjustment is performed at process temperature.				
	<b>Density</b> If there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the measurement error of the sensors is typically $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3/^{\circ}\text{C} (\pm 0.000025 \text{ g/cm}^3/^{\circ}\text{F})$ . Field density adjustment is possible.				
	<b>Wide-range density specification (special density calibration)</b> If the process temperature is outside the valid range ( $\rightarrow \cong 226$ ) the measurement error is $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3 \text{/}^{\circ}\text{C} (\pm 0.000025 \text{ g/cm}^3 \text{/}^{\circ}\text{F})$				

	[kg/m³]         10         8         6         4         2         0         -50         -6         -50         -6         -50         -60         -80         -40         0         -50         -60         -60         -60         -70         -80         -40         0         -50         -60         -60         -70         -80         -40         -80         -90     <	40 80 120 160 200 240 280 320 360 400 <sup>[°F]</sup>
Influence of medium pressure	A difference between the calibrat accuracy.	ion pressure and process pressure does not affect
Influence of process density	<ul> <li>the measurement error for the m</li> <li>±0.6% for nominal diameter DI</li> <li>±1.4% for nominal diameter DI</li> <li>±2.0% for nominal diameter DI</li> </ul>	V 4 $\binom{1}{24}$ in) V 2 $\binom{1}{12}$ in) V 1 $\binom{1}{12}$ in) and for devices with order code for "Measuring option HB "Alloy C22, high pressure, not polished"
Design fundamentals	MeasValue = measured value; Ze	r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.
	Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
	$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$	± BaseAccu
	< ZeroPoint BaseAccu · 100	$\pm \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$
	Calculation of the maximum repe	atability as a function of the flow rate
	Flow rate	Maximum repeatability in % o.r.
	$\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$	± BaseRepeat
	< $\frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$	± ½ · ZeroPoint MeasValue · 100

#### Example of maximum measurement error



*E* Maximum measurement error in % o.r. (example)

*Q* Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

### 16.7 Mounting

Mounting requirements	→ 🗎 22
	16.8 Environment
Ambient temperature range	→ 🗎 24
	Temperature tables
	Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.
	For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
Storage temperature	
Climate class	DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)
Relative humidity	The device is suitable for use outdoors and indoors with a relative humidity of 4 to 95 %.
Operating height	<ul> <li>According to EN 61010-1</li> <li>≤ 2 000 m (6 562 ft)</li> <li>&gt; 2 000 m (6 562 ft) with additional overvoltage protection (e.g. Endress+Hauser HAW Series)</li> </ul>
Degree of protection	Transmitter
	<ul> <li>IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4</li> <li>When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2</li> <li>Display module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2</li> </ul>
	Sensor
	<ul> <li>IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4</li> <li>When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2</li> </ul>

#### Optional

Order code for "Sensor options", option CM "IP69

#### External WLAN antenna

IP67

Shock and vibration	Vibration sinusoidal, in accordance with IEC 60068-2-6				
resistance	Sensor • 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak • 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak				
	Transmitter • 2 to 8.4 Hz, 7.5 mm peak • 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 2 g peak				
	Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64				
	Sensor • 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g <sup>2</sup> /Hz • 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g <sup>2</sup> /Hz • Total: 1.54 g rms				
	Transmitter • 10 to 200 Hz, 0.01 g <sup>2</sup> /Hz • 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.003 g <sup>2</sup> /Hz • Total: 2.70 g rms				
	Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27				
	<ul> <li>Sensor</li> <li>6 ms 30 g</li> <li>Transmitter</li> <li>6 ms 50 g</li> </ul>				
	Rough handling shocks according to IEC 60068-2-31				
Internal cleaning	<ul><li>CIP cleaning</li><li>SIP cleaning</li></ul>				
	<b>Options</b> Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts, without declaration Order code for "Service", option HA <sup>4)</sup>				
Mechanical load	Transmitter housing and sensor connection housing: <ul> <li>Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact</li> <li>Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid</li> </ul>				
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)	<ul> <li>As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21)</li> <li>As per IEC/EN 61000-6-2 and IEC/EN 61000-6-4</li> </ul>				
	Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.				
	This unit is not intended for use in residential environments and cannot guarantee adequate protection of the radio reception in such environments.				

<sup>4)</sup> The cleaning refers to the measuring instrument only. Any accessories supplied are not cleaned.

Medium temperature range	–50 to +205 °C (–58	to +401 °F)			
Pressure-temperature ratings	For an overview the Technical Int		nperature ratings for the	process connections, see	
Sensor housing	The sensor housing is mechanics inside.	s filled with dry nitr	ogen gas and protects the	e electronics and	
			process characteristics li tained by the sensor hous		
	In the event of a tube failure, the pressure level inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure. If the user judges that the sensor housing burst pressure does not provide an adequate safety margin, the device can be fitted with a rupture disk. This prevents excessively high pressure from forming inside the sensor housing. Therefore, the use of a rupture disk is strongly recommended in applications involving high gas pressures, and particularly in applications in which the process pressure is greater than 2/3 of the sensor housing burst pressure.				
	High-pressure devices are always fitted with a rupture disk: order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HB				
	Burst pressure of the sensor housing				
	If the device is fitted with a rupture disk (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "Rupture disk"), the rupture disk trigger pressure is decisive .				
	prior to mechanical for testing. The correspo	ailure of the sensor nding type test decl	s to a typical internal pres housing and which was o aration can be ordered w sor housing burst pressur	letermined during type ith the device (order cod	
	DI	DN		g burst pressure	
	[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]	
	1	1/24	220	3 1 9 0	
	2	1/12	140	2 0 3 0	

### 16.9 Process

#### Rupture disk

To increase the level of safety, a device version with a rupture disk with a trigger pressure of 10 to 15 bar (145 to 217.5 psi)can be used (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "rupture disk").

#### Drain connection for rupture disk

To allow any escaping medium to drain in a controlled manner in the event of an error, an optional drain connection can be ordered in addition to the rupture disk.

The function of the rupture disk is not compromised in any way.

Flow limit	Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss. For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section → ≅ 217			
	<ul> <li>The minimum recommended full value</li> <li>In most applications, 20 to 50 % of A low full scale value must be sele solids): flow velocity &lt; 1 m/s (&lt; 3</li> <li>For gas measurement the following The flow velocity in the measure (0.5 Mach).</li> <li>The maximum mass flow dependent of the selection of th</li></ul>			
Pressure loss	To calculate the pressure loss,	use the Applicator sizing tool $\rightarrow \cong 214$		
System pressure	→ 🖹 24			
Design, dimensions	<b>16.10 Mechanical cons</b> For the dimensions and install. Information document, "Mechanical constant of the dimension of the dimension."	ation lengths of the device, see the "Technical		
Weight	All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with VCO couplings.			
	Transmitter Proline 500 – digital polycarbonate: 1.4 kg (3.1 lbs) Proline 500 – digital aluminum: 2.4 kg (5.3 lbs) Proline 500 aluminum: 6.5 kg (14.3 lbs) Proline 500 cast, stainless: 15.6 kg (34.4 lbs)			
	<b>Sensor</b> Sensor with aluminum connection housing version:			
	Weight in SI units			
	DN [mm]	Weight [kg]		
	1	2.75		
	2	4.3		
	4	6.15		
	Weight in US units			

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]
1/24	6
1/12	9
1/8	14

#### Materials

#### Transmitter housing

Housing of Proline 500 - digital transmitter

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option D "Polycarbonate": polycarbonate

#### Housing of Proline 500 transmitter

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option L "Cast, stainless": cast, stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L

#### Window material

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option A "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **D** "Polycarbonate": plastic
- Option L "Cast, stainless": glass

#### Fastening components for mounting on a post

- Screws, threaded bolts, washers, nuts: stainless A2 (chrome-nickel steel)
- Metal plates: stainless steel, 1.4301 (304)

#### Sensor connection housing

Order code for "Sensor connection housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option B "Stainless": Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)
- Option **C** "Ultra-compact, stainless": Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)
- Option L "Cast, stainless": 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L

#### Cable entries/cable glands

Cable entries and adapters	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic
<ul> <li>Adapter for cable entry with female thread G <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>"</li> <li>Adapter for cable entry with female thread NPT <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>"</li> </ul>	Nickel-plated brass
<ul> <li>Only available for certain device versions:</li> <li>Order code for "Transmitter housing":</li> <li>Option A "Aluminum, coated"</li> <li>Option D "Polycarbonate"</li> <li>Order code for "Sensor connection housing":</li> <li>Proline 500 - digital: Option A "Aluminum coated"</li> <li>Option A "Aluminum coated"</li> <li>Option B "Stainless"</li> <li>Proline 500: Option B "Stainless"</li> </ul>	

#### **Connecting cables**

UV rays can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from exposure to sun as much as possible.

Connecting cable for sensor - Proline 500 – digital transmitter

PVC cable with copper shield

Connecting cable for sensor - Proline 500 transmitter

PVC cable with copper shield

#### Sensor housing

- Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface
- Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

#### Measuring tubes

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option BB, BF, SA

Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316/316L)

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HA, HB, HC, HD Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)

#### **Process connections**

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option SA

VCO coupling	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
G¼", G½" female thread	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
NPT¼", NPT½" female thread	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
Tri-Clamp½"	Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316L)
Fixed flange EN 1092-1, ASME B16.5, JIS B2220	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option BB, BF

VCO coupling	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L)
Tri-Clamp <sup>1</sup> /2"	Stainless steel, 1.4435 (316L)

#### Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HC, HD

VCO coupling	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
Tri-Clamp½"	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)

#### Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HA

VCO coupling	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
veo couping	Alloy C22, 2.4002 (0113 1100022)
G¼", G½" female thread	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
NPT¼", NPT½" female thread	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
Fixed flange EN 1092-1, ASME B16.5, JIS B2220	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
Lap joint flange EN 1092-1, ASME B16.5, JIS B2220	Stainless steel, 1.4301 (F304), wetted parts Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)

Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option HB (high-pressure option)

VCO coupling	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
G¼", G½" female thread	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
NPT¼", NPT½" female thread	Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)
Fixed flange EN 1092-1, ASME B16.5, JIS B2220	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L); Alloy C22, 2.4602 (UNS N06022)



Available process connections  $\rightarrow$  🗎 236

#### Seals

Welded process connections without internal seals

#### Accessories

Sensor holder

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

#### Heating jacket

- Heating jacket housing: stainless steel, 1.4571 (316Ti)
- NPT adapter 1/2": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316)
- G<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>" adapter: stainless steel, 1.4404

#### Protective cover

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

#### External WLAN antenna

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Process connections

- Fixed flange connections:
  - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) flange
  - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange
  - ASME B16.5 flange
  - JIS B2220 flange
- Clamp connections:
- Tri-Clamp (OD tubes), DIN 11866 series C
- VCO connections:
  - 4-VCO-4
- Internal thread:
  - Cylindrical internal thread BSPP (G) in accordance with ISO 228-1
  - NPT
- Process connection materials → 🖺 235

### Surface roughness

All data refer to parts in contact with the medium.

#### *The following surface roughness categories can be ordered:*

Category	Method	Option(s) order code "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface"
Not polished	-	HA, HB, SA
Ra $\leq$ 0.76 µm (30 µin) <sup>1)</sup>	Mechanically polished <sup>2)</sup>	BB, HC
Ra $\leq$ 0.38 µm (15 µin) <sup>1)</sup>	Mechanically polished <sup>2)</sup>	BF, HD

1) Ra according to ISO 21920

Except for inaccessible welds between pipe and manifold 2)

### 16.11 User interface

Languages	<ul> <li>Can be operated in the following languages:</li> <li>Via local operation English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish</li> <li>Via web browser English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish</li> <li>Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese</li> </ul>
Onsite operation	Via display module
	<ul> <li>Features:</li> <li>Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"</li> <li>Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"</li> <li>Information about WLAN interface →  94</li> </ul>

- Operation with touch control 🛃 40
- Proline 500 digital 1
- 2 Proline 500

A0028232

#### Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured

#### **Operating elements**

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: ,  $\boxdot$ ,
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

Remote operation	→ 🗎 92
Service interface	→ 🗎 93

Supported operating tools

Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	<ul> <li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Ethernet-based fieldbus (EtherNet/IP, PROFINET)</li> </ul>	Special Documentation for device → 🗎 245
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul><li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li><li>WLAN interface</li><li>Fieldbus protocol</li></ul>	→ 🗎 214
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	<ul><li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li><li>WLAN interface</li><li>Fieldbus protocol</li></ul>	→ 🗎 214
Field Xpert	SMT70/77/50	<ul> <li>All fieldbus protocols</li> <li>WLAN interface</li> <li>Bluetooth</li> <li>CDI-RJ45 service interface</li> </ul>	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal
SmartBlue app	Smartphone or tablet with iOs or Android	WLAN	→ 🗎 214

Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/ iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:

- Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → www.process.honeywell.com
- FieldMate from Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
- PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The related device description files are available: www.endress.com  $\rightarrow$  Download Area

#### Web server

	With the integrated web server, the device can be operated and configured via a web browser and via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.
	A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.
	<ul> <li>Supported functions</li> <li>Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook, for example,) and measuring instrument:</li> <li>Upload the configuration from the measuring instrument (XML format, configuration backup)</li> <li>Save the configuration to the measuring instrument (XML format, restore configuration)</li> <li>Export event list (.csv file)</li> <li>Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)</li> <li>Export the Heartbeat Technology verification report (PDF file, only available with the Heartbeat Verification → 🗎 243 application package)</li> <li>Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for example</li> <li>Download driver for system integration</li> <li>Visualize up to 1000 saved measured values (only available with the Extended HistoROM application package → 🖺 243)</li> </ul>
HistoROM data management	The measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.
	When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

#### Additional information on the data storage concept

*There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:* 

	HistoROM backup	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	<ul> <li>Event logbook, e.g. diagnostic events</li> <li>Parameter data record backup</li> <li>Device firmware package</li> <li>Driver for system integration for exporting via web server, e.g.: EDS for EtherNet/IP</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option)</li> <li>Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time)</li> <li>Indicator (minimum/maximum values)</li> <li>Totalizer value</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Sensor data: e.g. nominal diameter</li> <li>Serial number</li> <li>Calibration data</li> <li>Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)</li> </ul>
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	Can be plugged into the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

#### Data backup

#### Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

#### Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

Data backup function

Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup

 Data comparison function Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

#### Data transmission

#### Manual

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via Web server, e.g.: EDS for EtherNet/IP

#### Event list

#### Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

#### Data logging

#### Manual

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Recording of 1 to 4 channels of up to 1000 measured values (up to 250 measured values per channel)
- User configurable recording interval
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

	16.12 Certificates and approvals
	Current certificates and approvals for the product are available at <u>www.endress.com</u> on the relevant product page:
	1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
	2. Open the product page.
	<ol> <li>Select Downloads.</li> </ol>
CE mark	The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.
	Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.
UKCA marking	The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark.
	Contact address Endress+Hauser UK: Endress+Hauser Ltd. Floats Road Manchester M23 9NF United Kingdom www.uk.endress.com
RCM marking	The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".
Hygienic compatibility	<ul> <li>3-A approval</li> <li>Only measuring instruments with the order code for "Additional approval", option LP "3A" have 3-A approval.</li> <li>The 3-A approval refers to the measuring instrument.</li> <li>When installing the measuring instrument, ensure that no liquid can accumulate on the outside of the measuring instrument. A remote display module must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard.</li> <li>Accessories (e.g. heating jacket, weather protection cover, wall holder unit) must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard. Each accessory can be cleaned. Disassembly may be necessary under certain circumstances.</li> <li>FDA</li> <li>Food Contact Materials Regulation (EC) 1935/2004</li> <li>Observe the special installation instructions</li> </ul>
EtherNet/IP certification	<ul> <li>The measuring device is certified and registered by the ODVA (Open Device Vendor Association). The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications:</li> <li>Certified in accordance with the ODVA Conformance Test</li> <li>EtherNet/IP Performance Test</li> <li>EtherNet/IP PlugFest compliance</li> <li>The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)</li> </ul>

Radio approval	The measuring device has radio approval.										
	For detailed information on the radio approval, see the Special Documentation $\rightarrow \cong 245$										
Additional certification	<b>CRN approval</b> Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device. <b>Tests and certificates</b>										
						<ul> <li>Radiographic testing ASME B31.3 NFS (RT), process connection, weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report</li> <li>Radiographic testing ASME VIII Div.1 (RT), process connection, weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report</li> <li>Radiographic testing NORSOK M-601 (RT), process connection, weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report</li> <li>Radiographic testing ISO 10675-1 ZG1 (DR), process connection, weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report</li> <li>Radiographic testing ASME B31.3 NFS (DR), process connection, weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report</li> <li>Radiographic testing ASME B31.3 NFS (DR), process connection, weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report</li> <li>Radiographic testing ASME VIII Div.1 (DR), process connection, weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report</li> <li>Radiographic testing ASME VIII Div.1 (DR), process connection, weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report</li> <li>Radiographic testing NORSOK M-601 (DR), process connection, weld seam, Heartbeat Technology verification report</li> </ul>					
		Testing of we	elded connections								
		Testing of we		Test sta			Process connection				
		elded connections	Test sta ASME B31.3 NFS	andard ASME VIII Div.1	NORSOK M-601						
			ASME	ASME							
	Option	ISO 10675-1 AL1	ASME	ASME		connection					
	Option KE	ISO 10675-1 AL1	ASME	ASME		RT					
	Option       KE       KI	ISO 10675-1 AL1	ASME	ASME VIII Div.1		connection     RT     RT					
	Option       KE       KI       KN	ISO 10675-1 AL1	ASME	ASME VIII Div.1	M-601	Connection RT RT RT RT					
	Option       KE       KI       KN       KS	ISO 10675-1 AL1           x	ASME	ASME VIII Div.1	M-601	Connection RT RT RT RT RT					
	Option       KE       KI       KN       KS       K5	ISO 10675-1 AL1           x	ASME B31.3 NFS X	ASME VIII Div.1	M-601	connection       RT       RT       RT       RT       RT       DR					
	Option       KE       KI       KN       KS       K5       K6	ISO 10675-1 AL1           x	ASME B31.3 NFS X	ASME VIII Div.1	M-601	connection       RT       RT       RT       RT       DR       DR					
	OptionKEKIKNKSK5K6K7	ISO 10675-1 AL1           X	ASME B31.3 NFS X	ASME VIII Div.1	М-601	Connection RT RT RT RT DR DR DR DR DR					

- EN 61326-1/-2-3
  - EMC requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use • NAMUR NE 21

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment

- NAMUR NE 32 Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors
- NAMUR NE 43
   Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.
- NAMUR NE 53
- Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics
- NAMUR NE 105 Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices
   NAMUR NE 107
- Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices
- NAMUR NE 131 Requirements for field devices for standard applications
- NAMUR NE 132
  - Coriolis mass meter
- ETSI EN 300 328
- Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.
- EN 301489 Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).

### 16.13 Application packages

	Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.
	The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.
	Detailed information on the application packages: Special Documentation $\rightarrow \cong 245$
Diagnostic functionality	Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"
	Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.
	Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.
	<ul> <li>Data logging (line recorder):</li> <li>Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.</li> <li>250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.</li> <li>Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.</li> </ul>
	For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

	<ul> <li>Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a)</li> <li>"Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".</li> <li>Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.</li> <li>Traceable verification results on request, including a report.</li> <li>Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.</li> <li>Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.</li> <li>Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Heartbeat Monitoring</li> <li>Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:</li> <li>Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact process influences (e.g. corrosion, abrasion, buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time.</li> <li>Schedule servicing in time.</li> <li>Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets .</li> </ul>
	For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.
Concentration	Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"
measurement	Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations.
	<ul> <li>The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package:</li> <li>Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.).</li> <li>Common or user-defined units ("Brix, "Plato, % mass, % volume, mol/l etc.) for standard applications.</li> <li>Concentration calculation from user-defined tables.</li> </ul>
	For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.
Special density	Order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"
	Many applications use density as a key measured value for monitoring quality or controlling processes. The measuring instrument measures the density of the fluid as standard and makes this value available to the control system.
	The "Special Density" application package offers high-precision density measurement over a wide density and temperature range particularly for applications subject to varying process conditions.
	For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.
	16.14 Accessories

### 16.14 Accessories

**Heartbeat Verification** 

Overview of accessories available to order  $\rightarrow \cong 212$ 

### 16.15 Supplemental documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Proline Promass A	KA01282D

#### Brief Operating Instructions for the transmitter

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 500 – digital	KA01346D
Proline 500	KA01347D

#### **Technical information**

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass A 500	TI01375D

#### Description of device parameters

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Promass 500	GP01120D

Supplementary devicedependent documentation

#### Safety instructions

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

#### Special documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD01970D
Heartbeat Technology	SD01983D
Concentration measurement	SD02006D

#### Installation instructions

Contents	Note
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	<ul> <li>Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> →      <sup>(1)</sup> 210</li> <li>Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions →      <sup>(2)</sup> 212</li> </ul>

# Index

0	••••	9

-																										
3	-A approval	 •	•	 •	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	 •	•	•	•	•	•	24	1

### A

7 X	
Access authorization to parameters	
Read access	83
Write access	83
Access code	83
Incorrect input	83
Adapting the diagnostic behavior	189
Additional certification	242
Ambient conditions	
Mechanical load	231
Operating height	230
Relative humidity	230
Shock and vibration resistance	231
Storage temperature	230
Ambient temperature	
Influence	228
Ambient temperature range	230
Application	216
Application packages	243
Applicator	217
Approvals	241
Attaching the connecting cable	
Proline 500 transmitter	56

# **C**

Cable entries
Technical data
Cable entry
Degree of protection
CE mark
Certificates
Checklist
Post-connection check 68
Post-installation check
CIP cleaning
Cleaning
CIP cleaning
Exterior cleaning
Internal cleaning
SIP cleaning
Climate class
Commissioning
Advanced settings
Configuring the measuring instrument 116
Connecting the connecting cable
Proline 500 – digital transmitter 47
Sensor connection housing, Proline 500 - digital 43
Terminal assignment of Proline 500 - digital 43
Connecting the measuring instrument
Proline 500
Proline 500 – digital
Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable
Proline 500 – digital transmitter 48

Connecting the signal cables	57
Connecting the supply voltage cables	57
Connection	
see Electrical connection	
Connection cable	36
Connection preparations	42
Connection tool	36

Context menu	
Calling up	79
Closing	79
Explanation	79
Current consumption	25
Cyclic data transmission	99

### D

DIP switch
see Write protection switch
Direct access
Disabling write protection
Display
see Local display
Display area
For operational display
In the navigation view
Display values
For locking status
Displaying the measured value history
Disposal
Document
Function
Symbols
Document function
Down pipe

### Ε

Editing view
Input screen
Using operating elements
EHEDG-tested 241
Electrical connection
Degree of protection
Measuring instrument
Operating tools
Via Ethernet network
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 93
Via WLAN interface
RSLogix 5000
Web server
WLAN interface
Electromagnetic compatibility
Electronics module
Enabling write protection 162
Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 84
Endress+Hauser services
Maintenance
Repair
Error messages
see Diagnostic messages
EtherNet/IP
Diagnostic information
EtherNet/IP certification
Event logbook
Events list
Extended order code
Sensor
Transmitter
Exterior cleaning
F
-
Field of application

Establishing a connection	96 97
Filtering the event logbook	205
Release date	. 98
Fitting the connecting cable         Proline 500 terminal assignment         Sensor connection housing, Proline 500         Fix assembly         Flow direction         Proline 500         Flow direction         Proline 500         Proline 500<	. 53 189 3,30 233
<b>G</b> Galvanic isolation	224
Н	
Hardware write protection	163
Calling up	. 82 . 82
Hygienic compatibility	
I Identifying the measuring instrument	. 16 203
Influence         Ambient temperature .         Medium pressure .         Medium temperature .         Process density .	228 229 228 229
Information about this document         Inlet runs         Input variables	24
Inspection         Connection         Installation         Received goods         Installation         Installation         Installation         Installation         Installation         Installation         Installation         Installation	35 . 16 . 22 . 24
Intended use	
L Languages exerction options	117
Languages, operation options	174

see Diagnostic message

see In alarm condition	
see Operational display	
Text editor	7
Low flow cut off	4

M	
Main electronics module	
Maintenance work	
Managing the device configuration	
Manufacturer ID	
	234
Maximum measurement error	226
Measured variables	
see Process variables	
	226
	209
Measuring device	
Conversion	
Design	
Disposal	
Mounting the sensor	
Preparing for electrical connection	
Removing	
Repairs	
5	115
Measuring instrument	
Configuring	
Preparing for mounting	
51 1	216
Measuring range	
For gases	
For liquids	
Measuring range, recommended	
Measuring system	
	231
Medium pressure	
Influence	229
Medium temperature	
Influence	228
Menu	
Diagnostics	
Setup	117
Menus	
For measuring instrument configuration	
1 5	142
Mounting dimensions	
see Installation dimensions	~ ~
Mounting preparations	30
Mounting requirements	~ ~
Down pipe	23
Inlet and outlet runs	
Installation dimensions	24
Installation point	22
Orientation	23
Rupture disk	
Sensor heating	
Static pressure	24
Thermal insulation	
Vibrations	26

Index
-------

Output signal
Output variables
Р
Packaging disposal 22
Parameter
Changing
Entering values or text
Parameter settings
Administration (Submenu)
Advanced setup (Submenu)
Communication (Submenu)
Configuration backup (Submenu) 157
Corrected volume flow calculation (Submenu) 143
Current input
Current input (Wizard)
Current input 1 to n (Submenu)
Current output
Current output (Wizard)
Data logging (Submenu)
Define access code (Wizard)
Density adjustment (Wizard) 145
Device information (Submenu)
Diagnostics (Menu) 203
Display (Submenu)
Display (Wizard) 137

Orientation (vertical, horizontal) ..... 23 

I/O configuration122I/O configuration (Submenu)122Low flow cut off (Wizard)140Measured variables (Submenu)167Medium selection (Wizard)121Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard)141Pulse/frequency/switch output128Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard)
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu)172Relay output
Reset access code (Submenu)
Sensor adjustment (Submenu)
Setup (Menu)
Simulation (Submenu)
Status input
Status input 1 to n (Submenu)         124
Status input 1 to n (Wizard) 124
System units (Submenu)
Totalizer (Submenu)
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)    150      Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)    172
Totalizer handling (Submenu)
Value current output 1 to n (Submenu) 171
Web server (Submenu)
WLAN settings (Wizard) 155
Zero adjustment (Wizard)
Zero verification (Wizard) 148
Performance characteristics
Performing density adjustment
Post-connection check
Post-connection check (checklist)
Post-installation check 115
Post-installation check (checklist)
Potential equalization
Power consumption
Power supply failure 225
Pressure loss
Pressure-temperature ratings 232
Process connections 236
Process density
Influence
Process variables
Calculated
Measured
Product safety
Proline 500 – digital transmitter
Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable 48
Proline 500 connecting cable terminal assignment
Sensor connection housing 53
Protecting parameter settings 162
<b>D</b>
R
Radio approval
RCM marking

Recalibration	
Reference operating conditions	
Registered trademarks	3
Remedial measures	
Calling up	
Closing	5
Remote operation	З
Repair	)
Notes	C
Repair of a device 210	
Repeatability 228	
Replacement	
Device components	C
Requirements for personnel	
Response time	
Return	
Rupture disk	5
Safety instructions	5
Triggering pressure    232	2
S	
Safety	a
Sensor	
Installing	h
Sensor heating	
Sensor housing	
Serial number	
Setting the operating language	2
Settings	
Adapting the measuring device to the process	_
conditions	
conditions	3
conditions173Administration158Advanced display configurations152	3 2
conditions173Administration158Advanced display configurations152Communication interface119	3 2 9
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations152Communication interface119Current input125	3 2 9 3
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations152Communication interface119Current input125Current output125	3 2 9 3 5
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations152Communication interface119Current input125	3 2 9 3 5
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations152Communication interface119Current input125Current output125	3 2 9 3 5 2
conditions173Administration158Advanced display configurations152Communication interface119Current input123Current output125I/O configuration125	3 2 9 3 5 2 7
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations152Communication interface119Current input125Current output125I/O configuration122Local display135	3 2 9 3 5 2 7 0
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations152Communication interface119Current input125Current output125I/O configuration125Local display135Low flow cut off140	3 2 9 3 5 2 7 7 7
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations152Communication interface119Current input125Current output125I/O configuration122I/O configuration122Local display135Low flow cut off140Managing the device configuration125Medium125	3293527071
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations157Communication interface119Current input125Current output125I/O configuration127Local display137Low flow cut off140Managing the device configuration157Medium127Operating language115	32935270715
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations157Communication interface119Current input125Current output125I/O configuration125Local display137Low flow cut off140Managing the device configuration157Medium125Operating language115Partially filled pipe detection147	329352707151
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations152Communication interface119Current input125Current output125I/O configuration125Local display135Low flow cut off140Managing the device configuration155Medium122Operating language115Partially filled pipe detection145Pulse output126	3293527071513
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations152Communication interface119Current input125Current output125I/O configuration125Local display135Low flow cut off140Managing the device configuration155Medium125Operating language115Partially filled pipe detection145Pulse output128Pulse/frequency/switch output128, 130	82935270715180
conditions173Administration156Advanced display configurations152Communication interface119Current input123Current output124I/O configuration122Local display133Low flow cut off140Managing the device configuration153Medium122Operating language115Partially filled pipe detection144Pulse output126Pulse/frequency/switch output128Relay output135	829852707151805
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations152Communication interface119Current input125Current output125I/O configuration122Local display135Low flow cut off140Managing the device configuration155Medium122Operating language115Partially filled pipe detection144Pulse output128Pulse/frequency/switch output128Resetting the device206	8298527071518056
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations157Communication interface119Current input125Current output125I/O configuration122I/O configuration122Local display137Low flow cut off140Managing the device configuration157Medium122Operating language116Partially filled pipe detection147Pulse output128Pulse/frequency/switch output128Resetting the device206Resetting the totalizer175	82985270715180568
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations157Communication interface119Current input125Current output125I/O configuration127Local display137Low flow cut off140Managing the device configuration157Medium122Operating language119Partially filled pipe detection144Pulse output128Pulse/frequency/switch output128Resetting the device206Resetting the dotalizer175Sensor adjustment144	B 2 9 3 5 2 7 0 7 1 5 1 B 0 5 6 B 4
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations152Communication interface119Current input125Current output125I/O configuration122Local display135Low flow cut off140Managing the device configuration155Medium122Operating language119Partially filled pipe detection141Pulse output128Pulse/frequency/switch output128Resetting the device206Resetting the totalizer175Sensor adjustment144Simulation150	8293527071518056349
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations157Communication interface119Current input125Current output125Local display137Local display137Low flow cut off140Managing the device configuration157Medium122Operating language119Partially filled pipe detection147Pulse output128Pulse/frequency/switch output128Resetting the device206Resetting the totalizer177Sensor adjustment144Simulation159Status input124	82935270715180563494
conditions173Administration154Advanced display configurations152Communication interface119Current input123Current output124I/O configuration122Local display133Low flow cut off140Managing the device configuration157Medium122Operating language119Partially filled pipe detection144Pulse output128Pulse/frequency/switch output128Resetting the device206Resetting the device206Resetting the totalizer175Sensor adjustment144Simulation159Status input124Switch output135Switch output135Switch output135Switch output135Switch output135	829352707151805634943
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations152Communication interface119Current input122Current output122I/O configuration122Local display135Low flow cut off140Managing the device configuration155Medium122Operating language116Partially filled pipe detection144Pulse output128Pulse/frequency/switch output128Resetting the device206Resetting the totalizer175Sensor adjustment144Simulation156Status input124Switch output135System units115	8293527071518056349437
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations157Communication interface119Current input125Current output125I/O configuration122I/O configuration122Local display137Low flow cut off140Managing the device configuration157Medium122Operating language119Partially filled pipe detection144Pulse output128Pulse/frequency/switch output128Resetting the device206Resetting the totalizer177Sensor adjustment144Simulation159Status input124Switch output135System units117Tag name117	82935270715180563494377
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations157Communication interface119Current input125Current output125I/O configuration122I/O configuration122Local display137Low flow cut off140Managing the device configuration157Medium122Operating language119Partially filled pipe detection144Pulse output128Pulse/frequency/switch output128Resetting the device206Resetting the device206Resetting the totalizer175Sensor adjustment144Simulation159Status input124Switch output135System units117Tag name117Totalizer150	829352707151805634943770
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations157Communication interface119Current input122Current output122I/O configuration122Local display137Low flow cut off140Managing the device configuration157Medium122Operating language119Partially filled pipe detection144Pulse output128Pulse/frequency/switch output128Resetting the device206Resetting the totalizer177Sensor adjustment144Simulation159Status input133System units117Tag name117Totalizer reset175	8293527071518056349437703
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations157Communication interface119Current input125Current output125I/O configuration122Local display137Low flow cut off140Managing the device configuration157Medium126Operating language116Partially filled pipe detection147Pulse output128Pulse/frequency/switch output128Resetting the device206Resetting the totalizer177Sensor adjustment144Simulation159Status input124Switch output135System units117Tag name117Totalizer177WLAN155	82935270715180563494377035
conditions175Administration156Advanced display configurations157Communication interface119Current input122Current output122I/O configuration122Local display137Low flow cut off140Managing the device configuration157Medium122Operating language119Partially filled pipe detection144Pulse output128Pulse/frequency/switch output128Resetting the device206Resetting the totalizer177Sensor adjustment144Simulation159Status input133System units117Tag name117Totalizer reset175	829352707151805684948770851

SIP cleaning	98 210 210 62
Hygienic compatibility	242
For operational display	75 187 239 . 21 . 21
Administration158,Advanced setup142,Calculated valuesCommunicationConfiguration backupConfiguration	143 143 119 157 143 170 174 207
Events listI/O configurationInput valuesMeasured valuesMeasured variablesOutput valuesOverviewProcess variables	204 122 170 166 167 171 . 71 143
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to nRelay output 1 to nReset access codeSensor adjustmentSimulationStatus input 1 to nSystem unitsTotalizerTotalizer 1 to nTotalizer handlingValue current output 1 to n	172 172 159 144 159 170 117 169 150 173 171
Web server	
Symbols         Controlling data entries         For communication         For diagnostic behavior         For locking         For neasured variable         For measurement channel number         For menus	72 72 72 73 73

For parameters
For status signal
For submenu
For wizards
In the status area of the local display
Input screen
Operating elements
System design
Measuring system
see Measuring device design
System file
Release date
Source
Version
System integration
Т
Technical data, overview
Temperature range
Ambient temperature range for display 237
Medium temperature
Storage temperature
Terminal assignment
Terminal assignment of connecting cable for Proline
500- digital
Sensor connection housing
Terminals
Tests and certificates
Text editor
Thermal insulation
Tool
For electrical connection
For mounting
Transport
Tool tip
see Help text
Totalizer
Configuring
Transmitter
Turning the display module
Turning the housing
Transporting the measuring device 21
Troubleshooting
General
Turning the display module
Turning the electronics housing
see Turning the transmitter housing
Turning the transmitter housing
U
UKCA marking
Use of measuring device
Borderline cases
Incorrect use
Use of measuring instrument
see Intended use
User roles

### V

Version data for the device
Vibrations
W
W@M Device Viewer 16
Weight
SI units
Transport (notes)
US units
Wizard
Current input
Current output 125
Define access code
Density adjustment
Display
Low flow cut off
Medium selection
Partially filled pipe detection
Pulse/frequency/switch output 128, 130, 133
Relay output 1 to n
Status input 1 to n
WLAN settings
Zero adjustment
Zero verification
WLAN settings 155
Workplace safety
Write access
Write protection
Via access code
Via write protection switch
Write protection switch



www.addresses.endress.com

